



# M9000 User's Guide

M9010 is a registered trademark of DAP Technologies. Microsoft and MS-DOS  $^{\circ}$  are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

# **Table of Contents**

1.0	Inti	roduct	ion		7	2.9.2				
1.1	User a	nd Produ	ct Safety		7	2.9.3				
				ormation		2.9.4	_			
				nt			2.9.4.1		cation Tab	
				nt				2.9.4.1.1	Port	
								2.9.4.1.2	DTR High / RTS High	
							2042	2.9.4.1.3	Hardware Pin Events	
				:e			2.9.4.2	•	Tab	
1.8	Europ	e – EU De	claration o	f Conformity	8			2.9.4.2.1 2.9.4.2.2	Interkey Delay	
1.9	Europ	ean Unio	n CE Marki	ng and Compliance Notices	9				Key Settings	
1.10	Specif	ications.			10			2.9.4.2.3 2.9.4.2.4	Hot Keys	32
2.0	Get	tting S	tarted.		11				External USB Device	
2.1	What's	s In the P	ackage		11		2012	2.9.4.2.5	Record Key Sequence	
				ry Cards			2.9.4.3		ng Tab	
								2.9.4.3.1	Wizard	
								2.9.4.3.2 2.9.4.3.3	Edit Script Browse Script Folder	
	2.4.1		_				2.9.4.4			
	2.4.2						۵.J.T.¥	2.9.4.4.1	Use Log File	
2.5	Opera	ting the I	Unit		15			2.9.4.4.1	Set Password	
	2.5.1	Turning	the Unit On		15			2.9.4.4.3	Settings Location	
	2.5.2			nscreen		Link*(	One Script			
	2.5.3	Launchir		ation	16					
		2.5.3.1		Stylus		2.10.2	Lua Lang	uage		45
		2.5.3.2		Nav Button						
	2.5.4					2.10.4	Event Me	thods		45
	2.5.5			utton			2.10.4.1			
		2.5.5.1		Sutton Key Combinations			2.10.4.2			
	2.5.6	2.5.5.2 Navigation		Sutton with Function Keys			2.10.4.3		ta, length)	
	2.3.0	2.5.6.1		ar			2.10.4.4		(name)	
		2.5.6.2		een Keyboard			2.10.4.5		dCapture(name, data)	
		2.5.6.3		ne Data			2.10.4.6		lData(data, length)	
2.6	DAP C		tion Cente	·	19		2.10.4.7		)	
	2.6.1			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		2 10 5	2.10.4.8 Script Ma		tus)	
	2.6.2					2.10.5			:k	
	2.6.3	Tablet PC	Settings		19	2.10.0	2.10.6.1		ency, duration)	
		2.6.3.1		b – Configure			2.10.6.2		icon, duration)	
		2.6.3.2		b – Calibrate			2.10.6.3		ne, message)	
		2.6.3.3		b – Reset					x(title, message, type)	
		2.6.3.4		– Handedness					(filename, options)	
		2.6.3.5		– Pen and Touch	20		2.10.6.6		Sound(systemEvent, option	
			2.6.3.5.1	Pen Options Tab –			2.10.6.7	send(data)		49
			0 ( 0 5 0	Configure Double-Tap	21		2.10.6.8	sendSerial	Data(data, length)	50
			2.6.3.5.2	Pen Options Tab –	21		2.10.6.9	sendSubsci	riberData(data, length)	50
			2.6.3.5.3	Configure Press and Hold Pen Options Tab –	21	2.10.7				
			2.0.3.3.3	Configure Start Tablet PC			2.10.7.1		lows(handle)	
				Input Panel	22		2.10.7.2		w(title, class)	
			2.6.3.5.4	Flicks Tab – Navigational			2.10.7.3		undWindow()	
			2.6.3.5.5	Flicks Tab – Sensitivity			2.10.7.4 2.10.7.5		vClass(handle)vClass(handle)	
			2.6.3.5.6	Handwriting Tab			2.10.7.5		vClass(nandle)vText(handle)	
			2.6.3.5.7	Touch Tab			2.10.7.0		undWindow(handle)	
		2.6.3.6	Other Tab	– Go to Input Panel Settings			2.10.7.7		vText(handle, text)	
	2.6.4	Power O <sub>1</sub>					2.10.7.9		peration(handle, operation)	
	2.6.5					2.10.8				
	2.6.6					2.10.0	2.10.8.1		rdData()	
							2.10.8.2		rdData(text)	
				nner		2.10.9				
2.9				eading 1D Laser Barcodes			2.10.9.1		andle(handle)	
	2.9.1	Unload B	sutton		27		2.10.9.2		ning(handle)	

		2.10.9.3	run(program, argument, delay)		3.2.6.2	FileNameTemplate =
	2.10.10	Serial Por	rt			%HOUR%h%MINUTE%m%SECOND%s67
			closePort()		3.2.6.3	DefaultImagerMode = Portrait67
			getDTR()		3.2.6.4	FlashLightDurationMs = 1000067
			getRTS()55		3.2.6.5	Func1VirtualKey = 135
			openPort()55		3.2.6.6	Func2VirtualKey = 117
			setDTR(status)56		3.2.6.7	Func1KeyModifiers = $0 \dots 67$
		2.10.10.6	setRTS(status)56		3.2.6.8	Func2KeyModifiers = $0 \dots 67$
	2.10.11	Miscellar	neous56		3.2.6.9	Func1KeySystemWide = 1
			ean128(data, strict)		3.2.6.10	Func2KeySystemWide = 067
			exit()56	3.2.7		67
			exitWindows(options)	0.2.,	3.2.7.1	InactiveTimeBeforeStandbyLevel1 =
			getProfile()		3.2.7.1	10000
					2 2 7 2	
			getTickCount()		3.2.7.2	ActivateDapImagerOnTrigger = OFF
			lockWorkStation()57		3.2.7.3	ShowImageNameOnPreview = OFF 67
			setProfile(profile)58	3.2.8	[Barcodes	s]
			setTimer(interval)58		3.2.8.1	EnableAutoPreview = ON
		2.10.11.9	sleep(duration)58		3.2.8.2	PreviewWndRect = 0 0 320 24067
	2.10.12		ion Area Icon		3.2.8.3	UIPolicy = Legacy
			n guide WLinq 3.x to Link*One		3.2.8.4	DefaultFocus = 373368
			Duplicate String Filter		3.2.8.5	Aimer = ON
			Case Setting		3.2.8.6	DecodeAfterAutofocus = ON
		2.10.13.2	Character Translation		3.2.8.7	
						MaxNbrResults = 1
			Send Pre- and Postfix Keys		3.2.8.8	DecodeTimeoutMs = 1500
			Lock Output Window59		3.2.8.9	$MaxNbrAttempts = 1 \dots 68$
			Initialization String59		3.2.8.10	In active Time Before Standby Level 1 =
			Filter Unknown Data Strings59			1000068
		2.10.13.8	Input Data Replacements60		3.2.8.11	InactiveTimeBeforeStandbyLevel2 =
		2.10.13.9	Criteria60			10000
			Data Format Output		3.2.8.12	KbWedge = OFF
	2.10.14		for Thin Clients, Java Applications,		3.2.8.13	AddTab = OFF
					3.2.8.14	AddEnter = ON
		and Flash				
	2 10 15		Applications			
		Lua Copy	vright62		3.2.8.15	Preamble =
	2.10.16	Lua Copy Version F	right		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16	Preamble =
3.0	2.10.16	Lua Copy Version F	right		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17	Preamble =
	2.10.16 <b>Ope</b>	Lua Copy Version F erating	right		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18	$\begin{aligned} & \text{Preamble} = & $
	2.10.16  Ope GPS In	Lua Copy Version F erating estruction	rright		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68
	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1	Lua Copy Version F erating estruction Requirem	rright		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68
	2.10.16  Ope GPS In	Lua Copy Version F erating struction Requirem Set up to	g the Unit     63       s     63       nents:     63       use the GPS.     63		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68
	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Lua Copy Version F erating estruction Requirem Set up to Integration	rright       62         History       62         g the Unit       63         as       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68
<b>3.0</b> 3.1 3.2	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Lua Copy Version F erating estruction Requirem Set up to Integration	g the Unit     63       s     63       nents:     63       use the GPS.     63		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 DAP-Ir	Lua Copy Version F Prating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration mager Ins	rright       62         History       62         g the Unit       63         as       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 DAP-Ir	Lua Copy Version F Prating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration mager Inst	rright       62         History       62         cg the Unit       63         is       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64         ctructions       64		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 DAP-Ir 3.2.1	Lua Copy Version F Perating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration Mager Inst What is I Selecting	gright       62         History       62         g the Unit       63         is       63         nents:       63         use the GPS.       63         on to Windows 7.       64         otructions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F Perating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration Mager Inst What is I Selecting	gright       62         History       62         g the Unit       63         us       63         nents:       63         use the GPS.       63         on to Windows 7.       64         structions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         64       64		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F Perating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration What is I Selecting Pictures 3.2.3.1	gright       62         History       62         g the Unit       63         is       63         nents:       63         use the GPS.       63         on to Windows 7.       64         itructions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F erating estruction Requirem Set up to Integration mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2	gright     62       History     62       gthe Unit     63       s     63       nents:     63       use the GPS.     63       on to Windows 7.     64       structions     64       DAP-Imager.     64       the Right Mode     64       How to Take a Picture     64       Flash     64	3,2,9	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F Perating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration What is I Selecting Pictures 3.2.3.1	gright     62       History     62       gthe Unit     63       ss     63       nents:     63       use the GPS.     63       on to Windows 7.     64       structions     64       DAP-Imager.     64       the Right Mode     64       How to Take a Picture     64       Flash     64       Geotagging     65	3.2.9 3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR]	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68          68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F erating estruction Requirem Set up to Integration mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2	gright       62         History       62         gthe Unit       63         ss       63         nents:       63         use the GPS.       63         on to Windows 7.       64         structions       64         DAP-Imager.       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65	3.2.9 3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         IdealSolution       68         IdealSolution       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F erating estruction Requirem Set up to Integration mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2	gright       62         History       62         gthe Unit       63         ss       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64         structions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR]	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         IdealShutter =       68         ModeList =       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration Mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3	gright     62       History     62       gthe Unit     63       ss     63       nents:     63       use the GPS.     63       on to Windows 7.     64       ctructions     64       DAP-Imager.     64       the Right Mode     64       How to Take a Picture     64       Flash     64       Geotagging     65       3.2.3.3.1     How to enable the GPS     65       3.2.3.3.2     How to View Geotagging       Data     65	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.19 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM. 3.2.8.1	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       Portrait,Landscape,Macro,Barcode       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration Mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3	gright     62       History     62       gthe Unit     63       ss     63       nents:     63       use the GPS     63       on to Windows 7     64       structions     64       DAP-Imager     64       the Right Mode     64       How to Take a Picture     64       Flash     64       Geotagging     65       3.2.3.3.1     How to enable the GPS     65       3.2.3.3.2     How to View Geotagging       Data     65       How to Locate a Saved Picture     65		3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM.	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       Portrait,Landscape,Macro,Barcode       68         Iode:XXXXI       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration Mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3	gright       62         History       62         gthe Unit       63         ss       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64         structions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.29 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.8.1	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       Portrait, Landscape, Macro, Barcode, 68         Iode:XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.4 3.2.3.5 Barcodes	gright       62         History       62         g the Unit       63         is       63         nents:       63         use the GPS.       63         on to Windows 7.       64         ctructions       64         DAP-Imager.       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.29 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.11.1 3.2.11.2	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       Portrait,Landscape,Macro,Barcode, 68         Idea:XXXXI       68         Mode'Type = 0       68         IconID = 142       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration Mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3	gright       62         History       62         gthe Unit       63         ss       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64         ctructions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65         How to Scan Barcodes       66	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.29 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.8.1	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       Portrait, Landscape, Macro, Barcode, 68         Idei:XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButtonImageFileName =       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.5 Barcodes	gright       62         History       62         g the Unit       63         is       63         nents:       63         use the GPS.       63         on to Windows 7.       64         ctructions       64         DAP-Imager.       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.8.1	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       8         Portrait, Landscape, Macro, Barcode, 68       68         Idei:XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButton ImageFileName =       res\button-mode-portrait80.png       68
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.5 Barcodes	gright       62         History       62         gthe Unit       63         ss       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64         ctructions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65         How to Scan Barcodes       66	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.11.1 3.2.11.2 3.2.11.3	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       8         Portrait, Landscape, Macro, Barcode, 68       68         Idode: XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButton ImageFileName =       8         res\button-mode-portrait80.png       68         Enabled = ON       69
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.5 Barcodes	gright       62         History       62         gthe Unit       63         is       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64         otructions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65         How to Scan Barcodes       66         3.2.4.1.1       Using ScannerManager       66	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.11.1 3.2.11.2 3.2.11.3	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iddes]       68         ModeList =       8         Portrait,Landscape,Macro,Barcode       68         Idoe:XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButtonImageFileName =       16         res\button-mode-portrait80.png       68         AutoFlash = ON       69
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.5 Barcodes	description       62         description       62         description       63         description       63         description       63         description       63         description       64         description       64         description       64         description       64         description       64         description       64         How to Take a Picture       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging       65         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65         65       65         How to Scan Barcodes       66         3.2.4.1.1       Using DAP-Imager as a Stand-Alone Application       66	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.11.1 3.2.11.2 3.2.11.3	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       8         Portrait, Landscape, Macro, Barcode, 68       68         Idode: XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButton ImageFileName =       8         res\button-mode-portrait80.png       68         Enabled = ON       69
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Set up to Integration Mager Ins What is I Selecting Pictures . 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.4 3.2.3.5 Barcodes 3.2.4.1	gright       62         History       62         gthe Unit       63         pents       63         nents       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64         otructions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65         How to Scan Barcodes       66         3.2.4.1.1       Using ScannerManager       66         3.2.4.1.2       Using DAP-Imager as a       Stand-Alone Application       66         Decoder Configuration       66	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.11.1 3.2.11.2 3.2.11.3	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iddes]       68         ModeList =       8         Portrait,Landscape,Macro,Barcode       68         Idoe:XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButtonImageFileName =       16         res\button-mode-portrait80.png       68         AutoFlash = ON       69
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration Mhat is I Selecting Pictures 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.5 Barcodes 3.2.4.1	description       62         description       62         description       63         description       63         description       63         description       64         How to Take a Picture       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging       65         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65         How to Scan Barcodes       66         3.2.4.1.1       Using ScannerManager       66         3.2.4.1.2       Using DAP-Imager as a       Stand-Alone Application       66         Decoder Configuration       66       66         figuration File       66	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.11.1 3.2.11.2 3.2.11.3	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iddes]       68         ModeList =       Portrait,Landscape,Macro,Barcode, 68         Idoe:XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButtonImageFileName =       res\button-mode-portrait80.png       68         Enabled = ON       69         AutoFlash = ON       69         GpsReportTypes = 1       69
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3  DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3  3.2.3	Lua Copy Version Ferating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration What is I Selecting Pictures 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.4 3.2.3.5 Barcodes 3.2.4.1	gright       62         History       62         gthe Unit       63         is       63         nents:       63         use the GPS       63         on to Windows 7       64         otructions       64         DAP-Imager       64         the Right Mode       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Flash       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65         How to Scan Barcodes       66         3.2.4.1.1       Using ScannerManager       66         3.2.4.1.2       Using DAP-Imager as a Stand-Alone Application       66         Decoder Configuration       66       66         Incompany to the control of th	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.11.1 3.2.11.2 3.2.11.3	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iddes]       68         ModeList =       8         Portrait,Landscape,Macro,Barcode       68         Idoe:XXXXI       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButtonImageFileName =       8         res\button-mode-portrait80.png       68         Enabled = ON       69         AutoFlash = ON       69         GpsReportTypes = 1       69         PreviewWidth = 640       69
3.1	2.10.16  Ope GPS In 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 DAP-Ir 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3	Lua Copy Version F Perating Instruction Requirem Set up to Integration Mhat is I Selecting Pictures 3.2.3.1 3.2.3.2 3.2.3.3 3.2.3.5 Barcodes 3.2.4.1	description       62         description       62         description       63         description       63         description       63         description       64         How to Take a Picture       64         How to Take a Picture       64         Geotagging       65         3.2.3.3.1       How to enable the GPS       65         3.2.3.3.2       How to View Geotagging       65         Data       65         How to Locate a Saved Picture       65         General Options       65         How to Scan Barcodes       66         3.2.4.1.1       Using ScannerManager       66         3.2.4.1.2       Using DAP-Imager as a       Stand-Alone Application       66         Decoder Configuration       66       66         figuration File       66	3.2.10	3.2.8.15 3.2.8.16 3.2.8.17 3.2.8.18 3.2.8.20 3.2.8.21 3.2.8.22 3.2.8.23 3.2.8.24 3.2.8.25 3.2.8.26 3.2.8.27 3.2.8.28 [OCR] [ImagerM 3.2.11.1 3.2.11.2 3.2.11.3	Preamble =       68         Postamble =       68         InterCharDelay = 0       68         MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500       68         MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000       68         MaxGain = 4000       68         GainStep = 200       68         IdealGain = 2000       68         FlashIntensityStep = 100       68         MaxFlashIntensity = 100       68         MaxShutter = 4000       68         ShutterStep = 260       68         IdealShutter = 575       68         AppendSymbology = OFF       68         Iodes]       68         ModeList =       8         Portrait, Landscape, Macro, Barcode       68         Idea:XXXX]       68         ModeType = 0       68         IconID = 142       68         SelectionButtonImageFileName =       68         res\button-mode-portrait80.png       68         Enabled = ON       69         AutoFlash = ON       69         GpsReportTypes = 1       69         PreviewWidth = 640       69         PreviewHeight = 480       69

		3.2.11.11 ColorSpace = 1669		5.1.16	Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A: Parameter # 0x26	. 81
		3.2.11.12 FrameRate = 30.000000		5.1.17	EAN Zero Extend: Parameter # 0x27	. 81
		3.2.11.13 Shutter = 10000		5.1.18	Convert EAN-8 to EAN-13 Type:	
		3.2.11.14 Brightness = 5000			Parameter # 0xE0	81
		3.2.11.15 GlobalGain = 0		5.1.19	UPC/EAN Security Level: Parameter # 0x4D	
		3.2.11.16 Exposure = 5000			UCC Coupon Extended Code: Parameter # 0x55	
		3.2.11.17 FlipMode = 1	5.2		128	
		3.2.11.17 HipWode = 1	J.2	5.2.1	Enable/Disable Code 128 : Parameter # 0x08	
				5.2.2	Enable/Disable UCC/EAN-128:	02
		3.2.11.19 LightingMode = 0		3.2.2		0.2
		3.2.11.20 LightingPower = 0		500	Parameter # 0x0E	
		3.2.11.21 Aimer = OFF		5.2.3	Enable/Disable ISBT 128 : Parameter # 0x54	
		3.2.11.22 Compression = ON		5.2.4	Lengths for Code 128	
		3.2.11.23 CompressionRatio = 1369	5.3		39	
		3.2.11.24 FocusPosition = 500		5.3.1	Enable/Disable Code 39 : Parameter # 0x00	83
		3.2.11.25 Autofocus = ON		5.3.2	Enable/Disable Trioptic Code 39:	
		3.2.11.26 WhiteBalancePreset = $0$			Parameter # 0x0D	83
		3.2.11.27 ManualWhiteBalance = OFF69		5.3.3	Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (Italian Pharma	
		3.2.11.28 WhiteBalanceKelvin = 8267 69			Code) : Parameter # 0x56	83
		3.2.11.29 PreviewToWindow = ON69		5.3.4	Code 32 Prefix : Parameter # 0xE7	83
	3.2.12	[Permissions]		5.3.5	Set Lengths for Code 39:	
		3.2.12.1 Option(More) = 3			Parameter # $L1 = 0x12$ , $L2 = 0x13$	83
3.3	Comm	nand-Line Options70		5.3.6	Code 39 Check Digit Verification:	
	3.3.1	Syntax70			Parameter # 0x30	84
				5.3.7	Transmit Code 39 Check Digit:	
4.0	Pro	gramming the Unit71			Parameter # 0x2B	.84
4.1	Bar Co	ode Parameter Menus		5.3.8	Enable/Disable Code 39 Full ASCII:	
4.2		ode Settings			Parameter # 0x11	84
	4.2.1	Set Default Parameter74	5.4	Code	93	
	4.2.2	Beeper Volume		5.4.1	Enable/Disable Code 93 : Parameter # 0x00	
	4.2.3	Beeper Tone		5.4.2	Set Lengths for Code 93 :	
				3.1.2	Parameter # L1 = $0x1A$ , L2 = $0x1B$	85
	4.2.4	Beeper Frequency Adjustment	5.5	Code	11	
	4.2.5	Laser On Time	3.3	5.5.1	Enable/Disable Code 11 : Parameter # 0x0A	
	4.2.6	Aim Duration		5.5.2	Set Lengths for Code 11:	05
	4.2.7	Scan Angle		3.3.2	Parameter # L1 = $0x1C$ , L2 = $0x1D$	0 =
	4.2.8	Power Mode		E E 2		03
	4.2.9	Triggering Modes		5.5.3	Code 11 Check Digit Verification:	0.0
	4.2.10	Time-out Between Same Symbol		F F 4	Parameter # 0x34	80
	4.2.11	Beep After Good Decode76				
				5.5.4	Transmit Code 11 Check Digits:	0.0
		Transmit "No Read" Message76			Parameter # 0x2F	
	4.2.13	Transmit "No Read" Message	5.6	Interio	Parameter # 0x2Feaved 2 of 5	
	4.2.13 4.2.14	Transmit "No Read" Message	5.6		Parameter # 0x2Feaved 2 of 5	86
	4.2.13 4.2.14	Transmit "No Read" Message	5.6	<b>Interl</b> e 5.6.1	Parameter # 0x2Feaved 2 of 5. Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x06	86
<b>.</b>	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15	Transmit "No Read" Message	5.6	Interio	Parameter # 0x2F  eaved 2 of 5  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:	86 86
5.0	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15	Transmit "No Read" Message	5.6	<b>Interl</b> e 5.6.1 5.6.2	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.	86 86
<b>5.0</b>	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15	Transmit "No Read" Message       .76         Parameter Scanning       .77         Linear Code Type Security Level       .77         Bi-directional Redundancy       .77         C Types       .78	5.6	<b>Interl</b> e 5.6.1	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:	86 86 86
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15	Transmit "No Read" Message	5.6	<b>Interl</b> e 5.6.1 5.6.2	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31	86 86 86
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> UPC / I	Transmit "No Read" Message       .76         Parameter Scanning       .77         Linear Code Type Security Level       .77         Bi-directional Redundancy       .77         C Types       .78         EAN       .78         Enable/Disable UPC-A : Parameter # 0x01       .78	5.6	<b>Interl</b> e 5.6.1 5.6.2	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:	86 86 86
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> 5.1.1 5.1.2	Transmit "No Read" Message       .76         Parameter Scanning       .77         Linear Code Type Security Level       .77         Bi-directional Redundancy       .77         C Types       .78         EAN       .78         Enable/Disable UPC-A : Parameter # 0x01       .78         Enable/Disable UPC-E : Parameter # 0x02       .78	5.6	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31	86 86 86
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3	Transmit "No Read" Message       .76         Parameter Scanning       .77         Linear Code Type Security Level       .77         Bi-directional Redundancy       .77         C Types       .78         EAN       .78         Enable/Disable UPC-A : Parameter # 0x01       .78         Enable/Disable UPC-E : Parameter # 0x02       .78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1 : Parameter # 0x0C       .78	5.6	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:	86 86 86 87
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x0C       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78	5.6	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.	86 86 86 87
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78	5.6	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:	86 86 87 87
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x0C       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78		5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.	86 86 87 87
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x00       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:		Interle 5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 Discrete	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  rete 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.	86 86 87 87
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x00       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79		5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 Discr	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  rete 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5:	86 86 87 87 88
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x0C       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79         Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy:       79	5.7	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 <b>Discr</b> 5.7.1 5.7.2	Parameter # 0x2F.  eaved 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  rete 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15.	86 86 87 87 88 88
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x0C       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79         Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy:       79         Parameter # 0x50       79		5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 Discr 5.7.1 5.7.2	Parameter # 0x2F.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  rete 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15.  se 2 of 5	86 86 87 87 88 88
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x0C       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79         Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy:       79         Parameter # 0x50       79         Transmit UPC-A Check Digit: Parameter # 0x28       80	5.7	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 <b>Discr</b> 5.7.1 5.7.2	Parameter # 0x2F.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  rete 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15.  See 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5:	86 86 87 87 88 88
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x0C       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79         Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy:       79         Parameter # 0x50       79         Transmit UPC-A Check Digit: Parameter # 0x28       80         Transmit UPC-E Check Digit: Parameter # 0x29       80	5.7	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 Discr 5.7.1 5.7.2 Chine 5.8.1	Parameter # 0x2F.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  rete 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15.  se 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0xF0 0x98.	86 86 87 87 88 88
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x0C       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-13: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79         Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy:       79         Parameter # 0x50       79         Transmit UPC-A Check Digit: Parameter # 0x28       80         Transmit UPC-E Check Digit: Parameter # 0x2A       80         Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit: Parameter # 0x2A       80	5.7	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 Discr 5.7.1 5.7.2 Chine: 5.8.1	Parameter # 0x2F.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  Parameter # 0x52.  Parameter # 0x52.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15.  See 2 of 5.  Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0xF0 0x98.	86 86 87 87 88 88
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8 5.1.9 5.1.10 5.1.11 5.1.12	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79         Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy:       79         Parameter # 0x50       79         Transmit UPC-A Check Digit: Parameter # 0x28       80         Transmit UPC-E Check Digit: Parameter # 0x29       80         Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit: Parameter # 0x2A       80         UPC-A Preamble: Parameter # 0x22       80	5.7	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 Discr 5.7.1 5.7.2 Chine 5.8.1	Parameter # 0x2F.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  **rete 2 of 5*  Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15.  **se 2 of 5*  Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0xF0 0x98.  **Dar*  Enable/Disable Codabar:	86 86 87 87 88 88 88
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79         Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy:       79         Parameter # 0x50       79         Transmit UPC-A Check Digit: Parameter # 0x28       80         Transmit UPC-E Check Digit: Parameter # 0x29       80         Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit: Parameter # 0x2A       80         UPC-A Preamble: Parameter # 0x22       80         UPC-E Preamble: Parameter # 0x23       80	5.7	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 Discr 5.7.1 5.7.2 Chine 5.8.1 Codak 5.9.1	Parameter # 0x2F.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5: Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17. Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification: Parameter # 0x31. Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit: Parameter # 0x2C. Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13: Parameter # 0x52.  Tete 2 of 5. Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05. Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15.  See 2 of 5. Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5: Parameter # 0xF0 0x98.  Dar  Enable/Disable Codabar: Parameter # 0x07.	86 86 87 87 88 88 88
	4.2.13 4.2.14 4.2.15 <b>UPC</b> / I 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8 5.1.9 5.1.10 5.1.11 5.1.12	Transmit "No Read" Message       76         Parameter Scanning       77         Linear Code Type Security Level       77         Bi-directional Redundancy       77         C Types       78         EAN       78         Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E: Parameter # 0x02       78         Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable EAN-8: Parameter # 0x04       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x03       78         Enable/Disable Bookland EAN: Parameter # 0x53       78         Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals:       79         Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy:       79         Parameter # 0x50       79         Transmit UPC-A Check Digit: Parameter # 0x28       80         Transmit UPC-E Check Digit: Parameter # 0x29       80         Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit: Parameter # 0x2A       80         UPC-A Preamble: Parameter # 0x22       80	5.7	5.6.1 5.6.2 5.6.3 5.6.4 5.6.5 Discr 5.7.1 5.7.2 Chine: 5.8.1	Parameter # 0x2F.  Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0x06.  Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17.  Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:  Parameter # 0x31.  Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit:  Parameter # 0x2C.  Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13:  Parameter # 0x52.  **rete 2 of 5*  Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5: Parameter # 0x05.  Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5:  Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15.  **se 2 of 5*  Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5:  Parameter # 0xF0 0x98.  **Dar*  Enable/Disable Codabar:	86 86 87 87 88 88 88

	5.9.3	CLSI Editing: Parameter # 0x3689	7.2	Basic				
	5.9.4	NOTIS Editing: Parameter # 0x3789		7.2.1				
5.10				7.2.2			etooth Enabled Devices	
	5.10.1			7.2.3 E				
	5.10.2	Set Lengths for MSI:			7.2.3.1		ervice	
	- 40 0	Parameter # L1 = 0x1E, L2 = 0x1F			7.2.3.2		e Connection	
		MSI Check Digits: Parameter # 0x3290		7.2.4				
		Transmit MSI Check Digit: Parameter # 0x2E 90	7.3					
- 44		MSI Check Digit Algorithm: Parameter # 0x3390		7.3.1				
5.11				7.3.2 7.3.3				
		Enable/Disable RSS-14: Parameter # 0xF0 0x52 91 Enable/Disable RSS-Limited:		7.3.3 7.3.4				
	3.11.2	Parameter # 0xF0 0x53		7.3.4				
	5 11 3	Enable/Disable RSS-Expanded :		7.3.3	7.3.5.1		o a Mobile Phone	
	3.11.3	Parameter # 0xF0 0x54			7.3.5.1		lder on Your Computer	110
5 12	Data (	Options91			7.3.3.2		· Bluetooth-Enabled Devices	110
J		Transmit Code ID Character: Parameter # 0x2D91			7.3.5.3		hared Folder on Another	110
		Prefix/Suffix Values:			7.3.3.3		Enabled Device	111
	0.12.12	Parameter # P = $0x69$ , S1 = $0x68$ , S2 = $0x6A$		7.3.6	Headset			
	5.12.3	Scan Data Transmission Format :		7.3.7			vice	
		Parameter # 0xEB		7.3.8				
5.13	Serial	<b>Interface</b> 93		7.3.9				
		Baud Rate: Parameter # 0x9C93			7.3.9.1		cts to a Bluetooth-Enabled	
	5.13.2	Parity: Parameter # 0x9E93					one	112
		Software Handshaking: Parameter # 0x9F93			7.3.9.2	Receive O	bjects from a Bluetooth	
		Decode Data Packet Format : Parameter # 0xEE 94				Enabled M	Íobile Phone	112
	5.13.5	Host Serial Response Time-out: Parameter # 0x9B94		7.3.10	Personal	Area Netwo	orking	112
	5.13.6	Stop Bit Select : Parameter # 0x9D			7.3.10.1	Connectin	ng the PAN User (PANU)	113
		Intercharacter Delay: Parameter # 0x6E94					ng the NAP/GN	
		Host Character Time-out: Parameter # 0xEF94		7.3.11				
5.14		Reporting95		7.3.12				
		Decode Event : Parameter # 0xF0 0x0095		7.3.13			zation	
		Boot Up Event: Parameter # 0xF0 0x0295	7.4					
		Parameter Event: Parameter # 0xF0 0x0395		7.4.1			ent	
5.15		eric Bar Codes95			7.4.1.1		dow	
	5.15.1	Cancel95				7.4.1.1.1	Local Bluetooth Device	
6.0	Sun	nmit Radio96				7.4.1.1.2 7.4.1.1.3	Remote Bluetooth Devices Bluetooth Service Buttons	
						7.4.1.1.3	of Remote Device	
6.1		nit Client Utility96			7.4.1.2	Service W	indow	
	6.1.1	Main Window			7.4.1.3			
	6.1.2	Profile Window         .97           6.1.2.1         Radio Settings         .98		7.4.2			ns 117	
		6.1.2.1 Radio Settings		7.1.2	7.4.2.1		Configuration	
		6.1.2.3 Ad Hoc			7.4.2.2		Configuration	
		6.1.2.4 Security Settings		7.4.3			on	
		6.1.2.5 Using Scan to Create a Profile99			7.4.3.1		pair Devices	
		6.1.2.6 EAP Credentials				7.4.3.1.1	How to pair with another	
		6.1.2.7 Encryption					device	117
		6.1.2.7.1 Cisco TKIP				7.4.3.1.2	How to un-pair with	
		6.1.2.7.2 WPA Migration Mode and					another device	117
		WPA2 Mixed Mode102			7.4.3.2	General Se	ecurity	117
		6.1.2.8 ThirdPartyConfig				7.4.3.2.1	Security Level	
		6.1.2.9 EAP-FAST				7.4.3.2.2	Bluetooth Passkey	
	6.1.3	Status Window102				7.4.3.2.3	Data Encryption	
	6.1.4	Diags Window			7.4.3.3		Device Pairings	
	6.1.5	Global Window			7.4.3.4		rices Security	
	6.1.6	PMK Caching		_	_	7.4.3.4.1	Local Services:	
7 ^	pl	o To o th						
<i>1</i> .U	BIU	eTooth107	App	endix	<b>B</b> — Encry	ption Settin	gs	121
7.1	Introd	duction						
	7.1.1	Bluetooth Functions						
	7.1.2	Main Window						

### 1.0 Introduction

#### 1.1 User and Product Safety

- Do not stare into the laser or LED beam directly or shine it into eyes.
- Never use strong pressure onto the screen or subject it to severe impact, as the LCD panel could become cracked and possibility cause personal injury. If the LCD panel is broken, never touch the liquid inside because the liquid irritates the skin.
- Although the PDT has passed the test of IP65 standard for water and dust resistance, avoid prolonged exposure to rain or other concentrated moisture. Such condition exceeds the IP65 standard, and could result in water or other contaminants entering into the PDT.
- Use only the original approved AC Adapter with the PDT. Use of an unapproved AC Adapter could result in electrical problems, or even cause a fire or electrical shock to the user.
- Do not disassemble the PDT. Servicing should be done by supplier
  only. If the PDT or accessories gets damaged due to wrong handling
  or unauthorized repair, warranty is void. In case the warranty seals
  are broken, warranty is void too.
- Make regularly back-up of all important data.
- Under no circumstance will supplier be liable for any direct, indirect, consequential or incidental damages baring out of the use or inability to use the hardware and software and/or any data loss, even if supplier has been informed about the possibility of such damages.
- LASER RADIATION: DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM CLASS 2 LA-SER PRODUCT.

# 1.2 LED and LASER Safety Information

- M9000 is a Class II LED/Laser Product.
- DO NOT STARE at the LED/Laser or shine into eyes.
- Do not allow young children to use the product without adult supervision.
- Do not replace/repair the LED/Laser; these are not user replaceable.
- Do not shine the LED/Laser on a shiny reflective surface.

#### - RADIATION EXPOSURE STATEMENT -



This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure compliance requirements, please follow operation instruction as documented in this manual.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The availability of some specific channels and/or operational frequency bands are country dependent and are firmware programmed at the factory to match the intended destination. The firmware setting is not accessible by the end user.

#### 1.3 FCC Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to

radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC Caution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment. This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Complies with 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 except for deviations pursuant to Laser Notice No. 50, dated June 24, 2007.

#### **Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) Information**

The SAR Limit of USA (FCC) is 1.6W/kg averaged over one gram of tissue. The device has been tested against this SAR limit. The highest SAR value reported under this standard during product certification for properly worn on the body is 0.75W/kg. This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the Tablet PC kept 0 cm from the body. Any Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### 1.4 Industry Canada Statement

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference and
- 2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe [B] est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

### 1.5 Battery Safety



#### - WARNING -

Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

Lithium-ion battery packs might get hot, explode, ignite and/or cause serious injury if exploded by abusive using. Please follow the safety warnings listed as below:

- Do not throw the battery pack in fire. Do not expose the battery to high temperatures.
- Do not connect the positive battery pack with negative battery pack to each other with any metal object (like wire).

### 1.0 Introduction

- Do not carry or store battery pack together with metal objects.
- Do not pierce the battery pack with nails or drills, strike the battery
  pack with a hammer, step on the battery pack or otherwise expose it
  to strong impacts, shocks or excessive force.
- Do not solder onto the battery pack.
- Do not expose battery pack to liquid or allow the battery contacts to get wet.
- Do not disassemble or modify the battery pack. The battery pack contains safety and protection measures, which, if damaged, may cause the battery pack to generate heat, explode or ignite.
- Do not discharge the battery pack using any device except for the specified device. When it is used in devices other than the specified devices, the battery pack can be damaged or its life expectancy reduced. If the device causes any abnormal current to flow, it may cause the battery pack to become hot, explode or ignite and cause serious injury.
- In the event the battery pack leaks and the fluid gets into one's eye, do
  not rub the eye. Rinse well with water and immediately seek medical
  care. If left untreated, the battery fluid could cause damage to the eye.

#### 1.6 Warranty Statements

DAP Technologies makes no representation or warranty with respect to the contents hereof and specifically disclaims any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose.

The information in this manual is subject to change. DAP Technologies reserves the right to update and modify the M9000 Series, its accessories, and manuals without notice.

No part of this manual may be copied, distributed, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translkated in any form or by any means, whether electronically or manually, without the express written consent of DAP Technologies.

As manufacturer, DAP Technologies will replace or repair, at its discretion, any products that prove to be defective in either materials or workmanship, for a period of one year following the purchase date of the M9000 Series unit and for a period of ninety (90) days following the purchase date of the M9000 accessories sold by DAP Technologies. The warranty only covers the materials and workmanship.

This warranty does not cover damages caused by misuse, abuse, or neglect, or occurring during shipping or storage; the warranty does not also cover any modification or servicing by anyone other than a DAP Technologies Authorized Service Center.

DAP Technologies cannot be held responsible for any damage caused by the misuse fo the M9000 Series unit or by any other software or hardware added to the M9000.

The operating system, MS-DOS\*, Windows CE, and all other software sold or supplied by DAP Technologies are provided as is, without any warranty, either express or implied.

In no event shall DAP Technologies be liable for any direct damage, indirect damage, or damage of any kind, including but not limited to damages on account of the loss of present or prospective profits arising out of or in connection with the use or failure of performance of this product. No claim may be made against DAP Technologies under this head, whether arising from contractual, extra-contractual, or statutory liability.

The warranty allowed hereby excludes all other legal warranties related to the quality of this product or its capacities to fulfill specific purposes, including all warranties granted by the United States Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, the application of such

Convention being expressly excluded.

M9000 Series is a registered trademark of DAP Technologies. Microsoft and MS-DOS\* are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

#### 1.7 Warranty and After Service

Should this Device be malfunctioned, please contact the original retailer providing information about the product name, the serial number, and the details about the problem.

# 1.8 Europe – EU Declaration of Conformity

This device complies with the essential requirements of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC. The following test methods have been applied in order to prove presumption of conformity with the essential requirements of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC:

- EN 60950-1: 2006 Safety of Information Technology Equipment
- EN50371: (2002-03) Generic standard to demonstrate the compliance of low power electronic and electrical apparatus with the basic restrictions related to human exposure to electromagnetic fields (10 MHz 300 GHz) -- General public
- EN 300 440-1 V1.4.1: (2008-05) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Short range devices; Radio equipment to be used in the 1 GHz to 40 GHz frequency range; Part1: Technical characteristics and test methods
- EN 300 440-2 V1.2.1: (2008-05) Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM); Wireless microphones in the 25 MHz to 3 GHz frequency range;
- EN 301 908-1 V3.2.1: (2007-05) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Base Stations (BS), Repeaters and User Equipment (UE) for IMT-2000 Third-Generation cellular networks; Part 1: Harmonized EN for IMT-2000, introduction and common requirements, covering essential requirements of article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive
- EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1: (2008-04) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio Spectrum Matters (ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 1: Common technical requirements
- EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio Spectrum Matters (ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 3: Specific conditions for Short-Range Devices (SRD) operating on frequencies between 9 kHz and 40 GHz
- EN 301 489-7 V1.3.1 (2005-11) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters -(ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 7: Specific conditions for mobile and portable radio and ancillary equipment of digital cellular radio telecommunications systems (GSM and DCS)
- EN 301 489-17 V1.3.2 (2007-06) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment; Part 17: Specific conditions for 2,4 GHz wide-band transmission systems, 5 GHz high performance RLAN equipment and 5,8 GHz broadband data transmitting systems
- EN 301 489-19 V1.2.1 (2002-11) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 19: Specific conditions for Receive-Only Mobile Earth Stations (ROMES)

- operating in the 1,5 GHz band providing data communication
- EN 301 489-24 V1.5.1 (2010-10) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 24: Specific conditions for IMT-2000 CDMA Direct Spread (UTRA and E-UTRA) for Mobile and portable (UE) radio and ancillary equipment
- EN 301 489-33 V1.1.1 (2009-02) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); ElectroMagnetic Compatibility (EMC) standard for radio equipment and services; Part 33: Specific conditions for Ultra-Wide-Band (UWB) communications devices
- EN 302 065 V1.2.1 (2010-07) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Short-Range Devices (SRD) using Ultra- Wide-Band technology (UWB) for communications purposes; Harmonised EN covering the essential requirements of Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive
- EN 301 511 V9.0.2 (2003-3) Global System for Mobile communications (GSM); Harmonised EN for mobile stations in the GSM 900 and GSM 1800 bands covering essential requirements under Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC)
- EN 301 893 V1.5.1 (2008-12) Broadband Radio Access Networks (BRAN); 5 GHz high performance RLAN; Harmonised EN covering the essential requirements of Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive
- EN 300 328 V1.7.1 (2006-02) Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Wide-band transmission systems; Data transmission equipment operating in the 2,4 GHz ISM band and using wide-band modulation techniques; Harmonised EN covering essential requirements under Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive
- EN 62311:2008 Assessment of electronic and electrical equipment related to human exposure restrictions for electromagnetic fields (0 Hz-300 GHz)
- EN 55022:2006/A1:2007 Information technology equipment Radio disturbance characteristics — Limits and methods of measurement
- EN 55024:1998/A2:2003 Information technology equipment Immunity characteristics — Limits and methods of measurement

# 1.9 European Union CE Marking and Compliance Notices

Statements of Compliance:

**English** — This product follows the provisions of the European Directive 1999/5/EC.

**Danish** — Dette produkt er i overensstemmelse med det europæiske direktiv 1999/5/EC.

 ${f Dutch}$  — Dit product is in navolging van de bepalingen van Europees Directief 1999/5/EC.

Finnish — Tämä tuote noudattaa EU-direktiivin 1999/5/EC määräyk-

**French** — Ce produit est conforme aux exigences de la Directive Européenne 1999/5/EC.

**German** — Dieses Produkt entspricht den Bestimmungen der Europäischen Richtlinie 1999/5/EC.

**Greek** — Το προϊόν αυτό πληροί τις προβλέψεις της Ευρωπαϊκής Οδηγίας 1999/5/ΕC.

**Spanish** — Este producto cumple las disposiciones de la Directiva Europea 1999/5/CE.

# 1.0 Introduction

## 1.10 Specifications

Operating Sys-	Windows* Embedded Standard 7,
tem	Windows® CE 6.0 Professional
Processor	Intel® Atom™ E660T 1.3 GHz
Memory	1 GB DDR2 SDRAM (2 GB optional)
Storage	16 GB solid state drive (32 or 64 GB optional)
	Sunlight-viewable
	Hardened touchscreen
Diamin.	Landscape or portrait orientation
Display	Passive stylus or finger operation
	7-inch WVGA (800 x 480)
	550 nits
	Light sensor for auto backlight adjustment
Sensors	Position sensor (accelerometer) for portrait or land-
	scape screen orientation
Koypad /	3-key keypad (enter, navigation, function) 7 programmable keys (touchscreen)
Keypad / Buttons	Adjustable keypad backlight
	Programmable trigger on underside
	WLAN — Summit 802.11 a/b/g/n
	WWAN — Gobi™ 3000: (CDMA, EVDO, UMTS,
	GSM, GPRS, EDGE, DTM, HSPA, 3G: 14.4 / 5.76
	Mbps, DOrA: 3.1 /1.8 Mbps)
Communications	GPS — Gobi™ 3000 (Standalone, XTRA, AGPS)
	Zigbee® — Building Automation (BA)  Home Automation (HA)
	Smart Energy (SE)
	Wireless USB — Video/data
	Bluetooth® — v2.1 + EDR Class II (BlueSoleil stack)
	Power jack
	1x RS-232
Input / Output	1x USB 2.0
	Via dock connector:
	1x USB 2.0
	1x Ethernet
Barcode Scanning	Short range barcode: 1D laser  Camera: 5-MP color camera with flash
Scanning	
	SD card slot (supports up to 32 GB)  Multi-I/O interface:
	2x USB 2.0
Expansion Slots	1x CAN bus 2.0 (interface only)
	1x SDVO (Serial Digital Video Out)
	2x RS-232
	Speaker
Audio	Intel* HD Audio
	3.2 mm stereo headset jack
	Windows® Embedded 7:
	IE8, IIS 7.0, .NET 3.5, Remote Desktop, SQL, Backup
	and Restore, Boot from VHD or USB, Power Manage-
Software	ment, EWF and FBWF
Joitwale	Windows* CE 6.0 Professional: ActiveSync, FTP client/server, IE 6.0, Viewers for Mi-
	crosoft* Office and PDF files, Inbox, Windows Media
	Player, Remote Desktop, Terminal Services ,Voice Re-
	corder, Backup and Restore, Barcode Scanner Utility

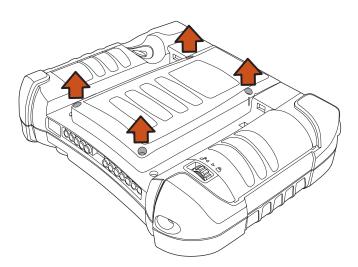
Power	Primary internal: Li-ion battery, 7.4 V, 3000 mAh Secondary battery: Li-ion battery pack, 7.4 V, 3000 mAh Input:				
Power	Secondary battery: Li-ion battery pack, 7.4 V, 3000 mAh				
Power	Li-ion battery pack, 7.4 V, 3000 mAh				
	1				
	mput.				
	10 20 VDC 2 A				
	10-20 VDC, 2 A				
Dimensions &	9.0 (L) x 7.3 (W) x 2.3 (H) inches [230 x 185 x 60 mm]				
Weight	2.96 lb. [1346 g]				
	FCC Class B				
	CE				
	RoHS WEEE				
Regulatory	Laser safety:				
	A21CFR1040.10				
	l				
	,				
	Storage temperature:				
	-22 to +158 °F [-30 to +70 °C]				
	Drop:				
Environment	Multiple 6-foot (1.8-meter) drops to concrete				
	ESD:				
	15 kV air discharge, 8 kV direct discharge				
	Sealing:				
	IP67 certified				
	Humidity:				
	5%-95%, non-condensing				
	Vibration				
	Vibration:				
Environment	Drop:  Multiple 6-foot (1.8-meter) drops to concrete  ESD:  15 kV air discharge, 8 kV direct discharge  Sealing:  IP67 certified  Humidity:  5%-95%, non-condensing				

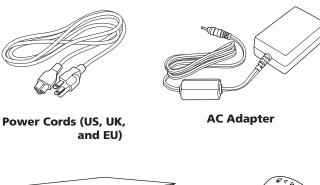
### 2.1 What's In the Package

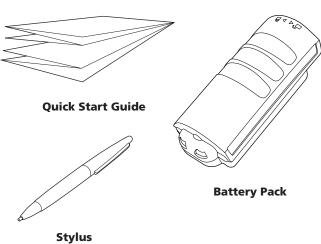


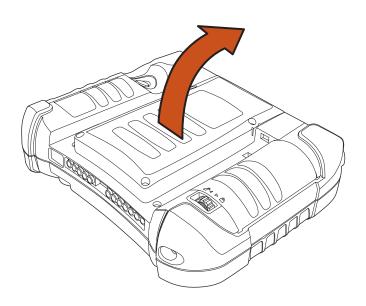
# 2.2 Installing Optional Memory Cards

1. Using a flathead screwdriver, remove the screws as shown.

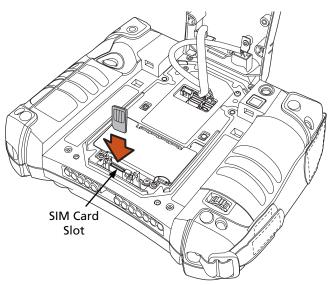




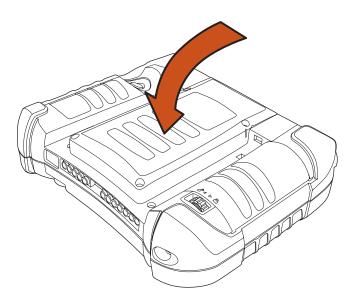




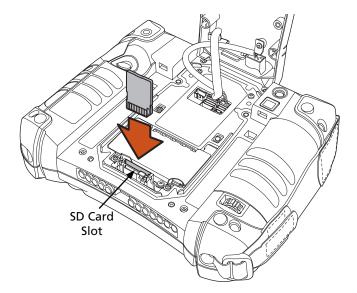
- 2. Lift the back cover off.
- 3. Insert the SIM Card into the small slot.



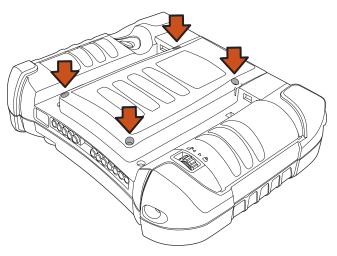
5. Place the cover back on the unit.



4. Insert the SD Card into the slot and press in until it locks in place.

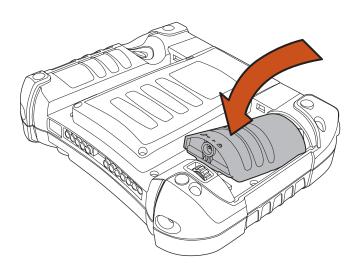


Insert the screws into their holes and tighten using a flathead screwdriver.

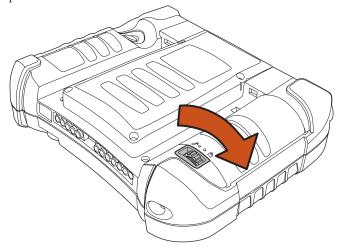


### 2.3 Install the Battery

1. Insert the battery as shown to the right.



2. Turn the battery lock wheel clockwise until the battery is locked in place.





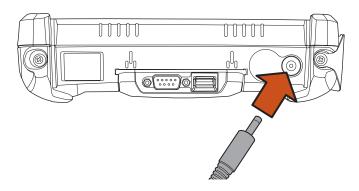
#### - WARNING -

If the battery is not properly locked into position, the unit  $\boldsymbol{\mathsf{WILL}}$   $\boldsymbol{\mathsf{NOT}}$  start.

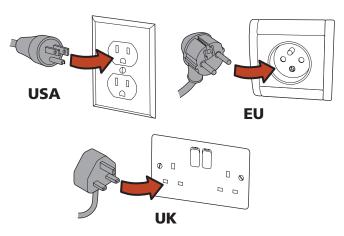
### 2.4 Charge the Battery

#### 2.4.1 Plugging In

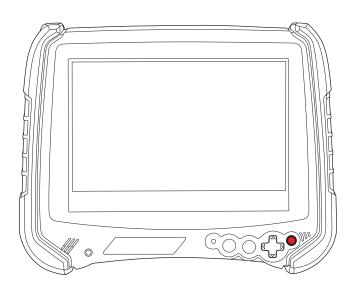
1. Insert the AC adapter into the power input.



2. Insert the power cord into the wall outlet and charge the battery for a minimum of 6 hours.



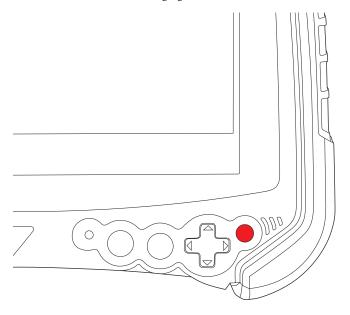
3. A red light will appear on the front of the unit while the unit is charging. It will turn green when charging is complete.



#### 2.4.2 **LED Indicators**

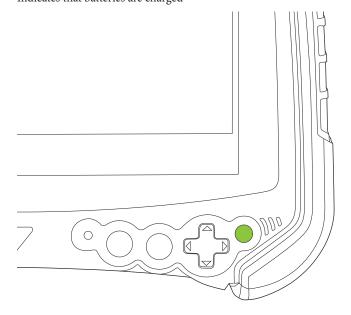
#### Red LED

Indicates that batteries are charging.



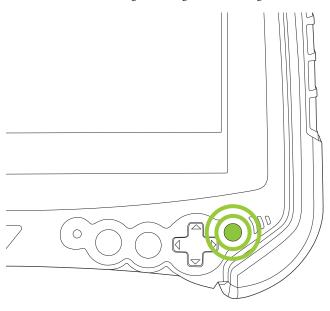
#### Green LED

Indicates that batteries are charged



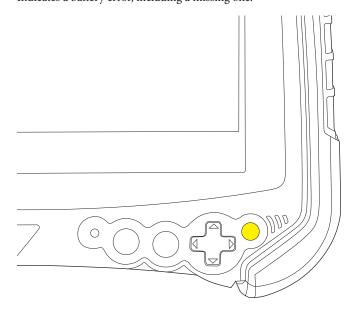
#### Flashing Green LED

Idicates that unit is booting, resuming, or hibernating.



#### Yellow LED

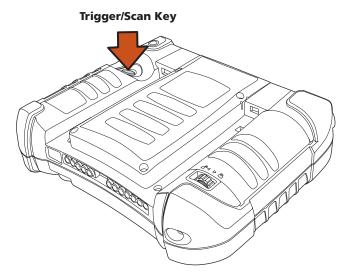
Indicates a battery error, including a missing one.



### 2.5 Operating the Unit

#### 2.5.1 Turning the Unit On

1. Once the unit is charged, turn the unit on by pressing and releasing the trigger on the back of the unit.



2. A DAP splash screen will appear while the OS is loading.

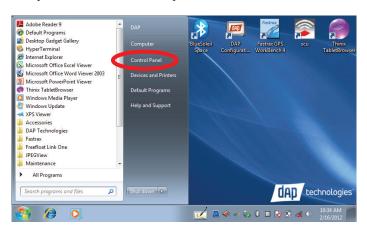


- 3. Once the OS has loaded, the desktop will appear.
- 4. The unit is ready for use.

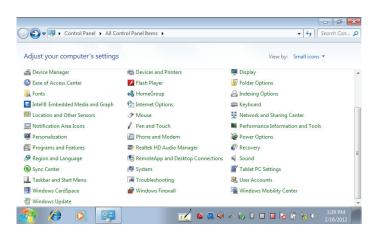
#### 2.5.2 Calibrating the Touchscreen

The touchscreen comes pre-calibrated from the factory; however, if the screen ever needs to be re-calibrated, perform the following:

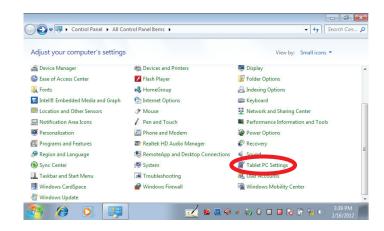
1. Open the Start Menu and tap on Control Panel.



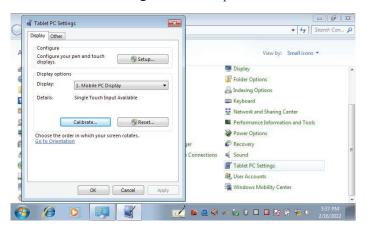
2. A window entitled **Adjust Your Computer's Settings** will open.



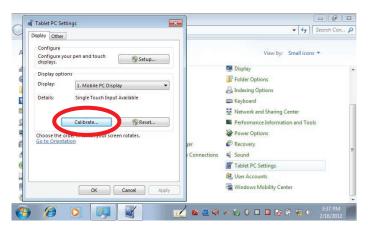
3. Tap the Tablet PC Settings icon.



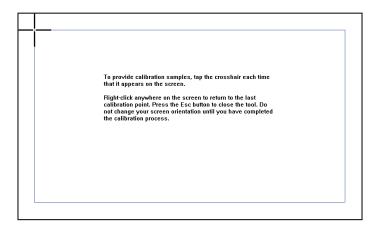
4. The **Tablet PC Settings** window will open.



5. Tap the **Calibrate** button.



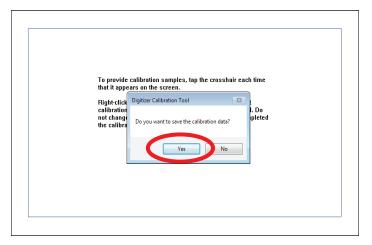
6. The Calibration window will open.



Follow the onscreen instructions and the Digitizer Calibration Tool window will open asking to save the calibration data.



8. If the calibration was satisfactory, tap the **Yes** button.



8. The screen will return to the **Tablet PC Settings** window.

### 2.5.3 Launching an Application

#### 2.5.3.1 Using the Stylus

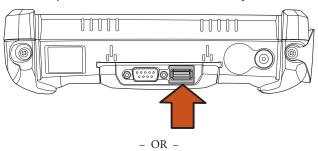
- 1. Touch the Start Menu Icon (B) or Start Menu Button with a finger or the stylus.
- 2. When the Start aMenu appears, select an item to launch or navigate with using a finger or stylus.

#### 2.5.3.2 Using the Nav Button

- 1. Touch the Start Menu Icon (B) or Start Menu Button with a finger or a stylus.
- 2. Once the Start Menu appears, use the Nav Button to scroll the list of items
- 3. To select a sub-menu, press the right side of the Nav Button. Pressing the left side of the Nav Button while in a sub-menu will take you to the previous menu.
- 4. Once an item to be selected is highlighted, press the Enter Button to launch the item.

#### 2.5.4 Entering Data

1. Attach a keyboard to the USB connector on the top of the unit.



2. Tap the **Tablet PC Input Panel** icon in the task bar at the bottom of the screen and the **Onscreen Keyboard** will appear:



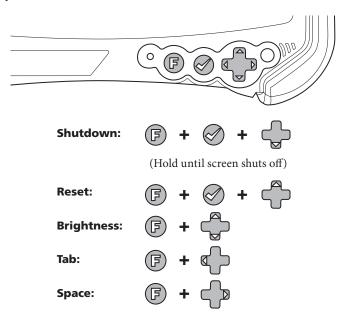
- To close the Onscreen Keyboard, tap either the X or the Tablet PC Input Panel icon a second time.
- 5. If the unit is rotated, the screen will go dark, then re-orient the desktop in the following manner:



#### 2.5.5 Using the Function Button

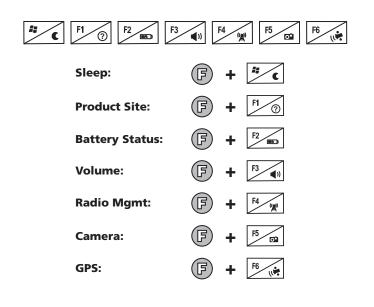
#### 2.5.5.1 Function Button Key Combinations

This unit provides certain commands through function button combinations. The combinations listed below provide access to the specific options listed below:



#### 2.5.5.2 Function Button with Function Keys

Each Function Key has two states. The first is its programmable function. The second is indicated by an icon representing its function and is activated as shown below:



#### 2.5.6 Navigating the Display

#### 2.5.6.1 The Task Bar

The Task bar at the bottom of the screen displays the icon, an icon for the active program, the current time, and system icons for utilities loaded in memory. The Task bar includes menu names, buttons, and the keyboard icon, which opens and closes the soft input panel (SIP). The Task bar allows the user to launch and close programs.



#### 2.5.6.2 The Onscreen Keyboard

The **Onscreen Keyboard** can be used to enter data using the stylus.

1. Tap the **Keyboard** icon in the Task Bar.

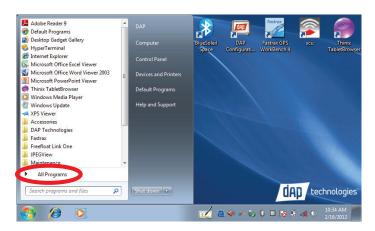


2. The onscreen keyboard will appear.



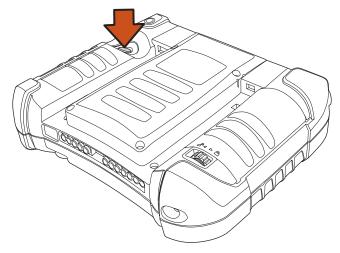
#### 2.5.6.3 Entering the Data

To select and open programs, tap **Start > All Programs** from the task bar to open a list of available programs. Or if the program has an icon on the desktop, double-tap it to open it.



There are several ways to enter data on the unit once in an application:

- Use the stylus on the touchscreen.
- To highlight the desired text, drag the stylus across the desired text, or double-tap to select one word or triple-tap to select an entire line or paragraph.
- Use the stylus with the onscreen keyboard. Refer to 2.5.4 Entering Data.
- Connect a keyboard to the USB port on the top of the unit. Refer to **2.5.4 Entering Data**.
- Use the bar code scanner to enter data. Press the **Trigger** to initiate a scan. The scanned data will enter the current application's open window. Refer to **2.7.5 Reading 1D laser barcodes**.



For more information on factory installed applications, Refer to Section **3.0 Operating the Unit** on page **63**.

### 2.6 DAP Configuration Center

To launch the **DAP Configuration Center**, double-tap the desktop icon:



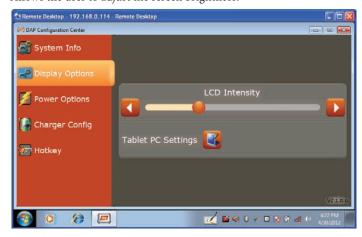
#### 2.6.1 System Info

This window provides all poertinent system information for the unit.



#### 2.6.2 Display Options

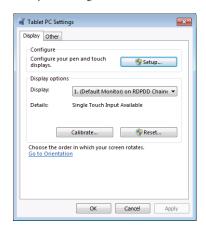
Allows the user to adjust the screen brightness.



Tap the **Tablet PC Settings** button to configure the unit.

#### 2.6.3 Tablet PC Settings

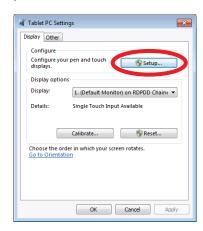
Allows the user to adjust, configure, and calibrate the unit's display.



#### 2.6.3.1 Display Tab – Configure

Allows the user to identify the unit's screen as the touchscreen.

1. Tap the **Setup** button.

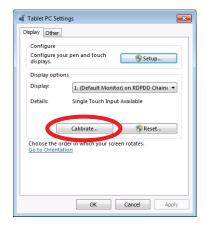


- 2. Tap the screen when prompted with "Touch this screen to identify it as the touchscreen."
- 3. Tap the **OK** button to save changes.

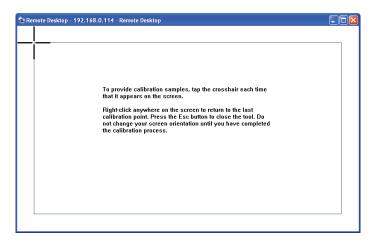
#### 2.6.3.2 Display Tab - Calibrate

Allowsw user to calibrate the touchscreen.

1. Tap the **Calibrate** button.



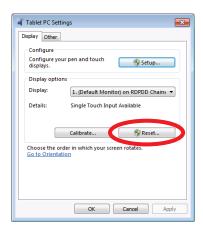
Follow the onscreen instructions as shown below to complete the screen calibration.



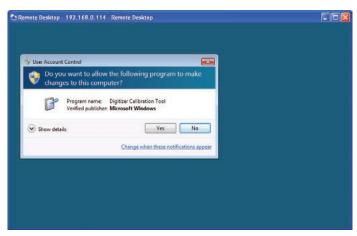
#### 2.6.3.3 Display Tab – Reset

Allows the user to reset the unit's **Display Calibration** to their factory settings.

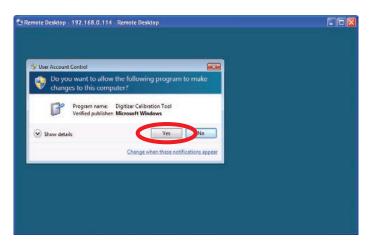
1. Tap the **Reset** button.



2. The **User Account Control** window will open.



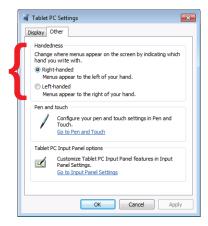
3. To reset the unit's **Display Calibration**, tap the **Yes** button.



4. To exit the window without resetting the unit's **Display Calibration**, tap the **No** button.

#### 2.6.3.4 Other Tab – Handedness

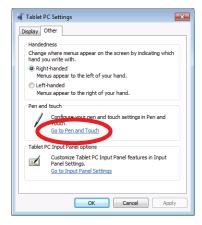
Allows the user to select between right- and left-handed menus.



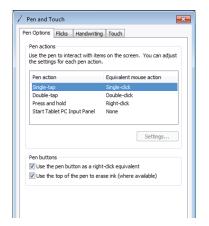
#### 2.6.3.5 Other Tab - Pen and Touch

Allows the user to configure all pen and touch options. To access the Pen and Touch window, tap the **Go to Pen and Touch** link. To configure the pen and touch options:

1. Tap the Go to Pen and Touch link.

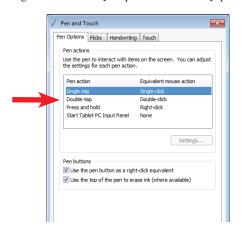


2. The **Pen and Touch** window will open.

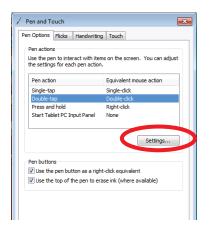


#### 2.6.3.5.1 Pen Options Tab - Configure Double-Tap

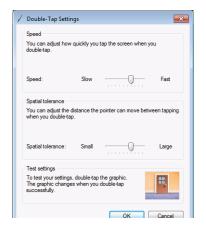
1. To configure **Double-tap**, tap the **Double-tap** pen action.



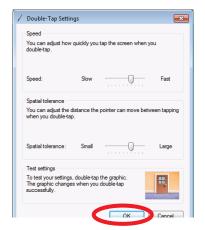
2. Tap the **Settings** button.



3. The **Double-Tap Settings** window will open.

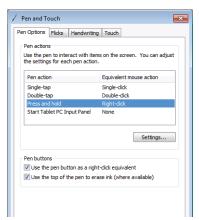


 Adjust the Speed and Spatial Tolerance settings, then tap the OK button.

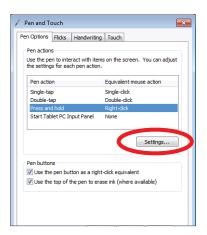


#### 2.6.3.5.2 Pen Options Tab - Configure Press and Hold

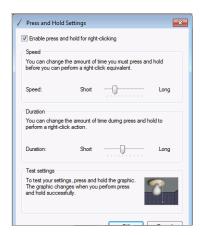
1. To configure **Press and hold**, tap the **Press and hold** pen action.



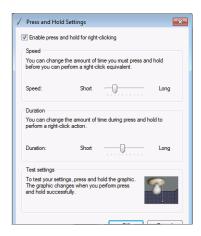
2. Tap the **Settings** button.



3. The Press and Hold Settings window will open.



Adjust the **Speed** and **Duration** settings and test settings as shown below, if desired.



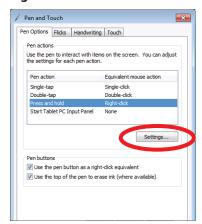
 Rotate the unit 90°, wait for the screen to refresh, then tap the OK button to save the changes.

### 2.6.3.5.3 Pen Options Tab – Configure Start Tablet PC Input Panel

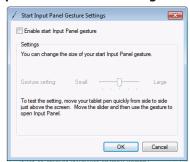
1. To configure **Double-tap**, tap the **Double-tap** pen action.



2. Tap the **Settings** button.



3. The Start Input Panel Gesture Settings window will open.



Tap to place a checkmark in the Enable start Input Panel Gesture check box.



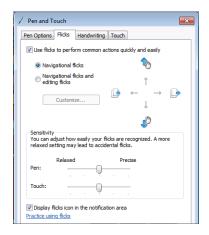
4. Adjust the **Gesture Setting** settings, then tap the **OK** button.



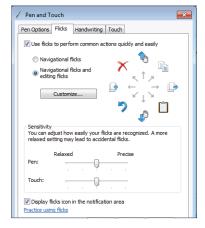
#### 2.6.3.5.4 Flicks Tab - Navigational

Allows the user to use flicks fo the stylus to perform common actions quickly and easily. The unit default is that this feature is active. There are three (3) options available:

• Navigational Flicks — includes four (4) functions:

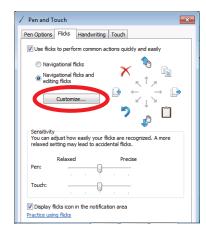


- 1. Left Forward
- 2. Right Back
- 3. Up Drag Up
- 4. Down Drag Down
- Navigational Flicks and Editing Flicks includes eight (8) functions:

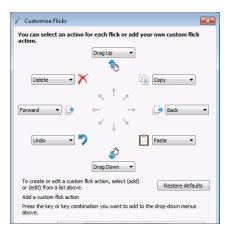


1. Left — Forward

- 2. Right Back
- 3. Up Drag Up
- 4. Down Drag Down
- 5. Upper Left Delete
- 6. Upper Right Copy
- 7. Lower Right Paste
- 8. Lower Left Undo
- Customize Flicks Allows the user to rearrange or customize additional functions if the default functions are not desired.
  - 1. Tap the **Customize** button.



Select the desired functions from each drop-down menu to assign custom functions to each flick direction.



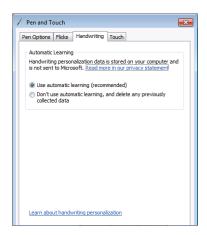
 Rotate the unit 90°, wait for the screen to refresh, then tap the OK button.

#### 2.6.3.5.5 Flicks Tab - Sensitivity

Allows the user to adjust the sensitivity of the stylus flicks. Adjust the sliders, then rotate the unit 90°, wait for the screen to refresh, then tap the **OK** button to save the changes.

#### 2.6.3.5.6 Handwriting Tab

Allows the user to choose whether to use **Automatic Learning** or not. For more information, tap the **Learn about handwriting personalization** link at the bottom of the window.



To save the changes, rotate the unit  $90^{\circ}$ , wait for the screen to refresh, then tap the **OK** button.

#### 2.6.3.5.7 Touch Tab

Allows the user to activate the use of a finger as an input device.



See section **2.6.3.5.1** for instructions on setting the **Double-Tap** action. See Section **2.6.3.5.2** for instructions on setting the **Press and Hold** action.

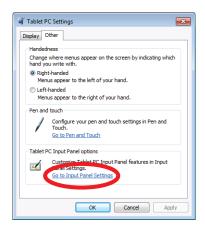
Tap the **Advanced Options** button for additional features for the **Touch Pointer**.

To save the changes, rotate the unit  $90^{\circ}$ , wait for the screen to refresh, then tap the **OK** button.

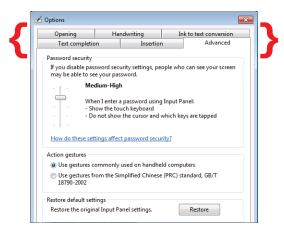
#### 2.6.3.6 Other Tab – Go to Input Panel Settings

Allows the user to configure the Input Panel Settings. These settings include **Handwriting** options, **Ink to text conversion** options, **Text completion** options, **Insertion** options, and **Advanced** options. To configure these settings:

1. Tap the Go to Input Panel Settings link.



2. Tap the tab of the topic to be configured.



- 3. Make adjustments as desired.
- 4. Rotate the unit 90°, wait for the screen to refresh, then tap the **OK** button to save the changes.

#### 2.6.4 Power Options

Allows the user to turn each of the powered components of the unit Off or On.



Also allows the user to set the **WWAN** to **Off**, **Airplane**, or **On**:



#### 2.6.5 Charger Config

Allows the user to change the order of the battery order for charging and and the battery order for usage.



#### **2.6.6** Hotkey

Allows the user to modify, add, or delete Hotkeys.

To activate the **Modify** or **Delete** a Hotkey:

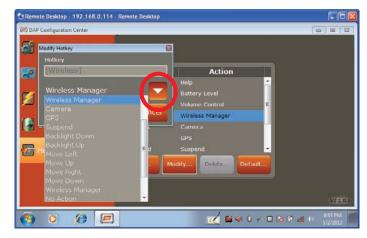
1. Tap a **Hotkey**.



2. Tap the **Modify** button and the **Modify Hotkey** window will open.



3. Tap the **Down Arrow** to select a new function for the key selected.



- 4. Tap the **OK** button to save the change.
- Follow the steps 2–4 above, but tapping the Add button to add a new Hotkey.

#### 2.7 Setting Up Wireless LAN

The Summit Client Utility (SCU) is an application designed for end users and administrators of mobile devices that use a Summit radio module. For more information about or to initialize SCU, see **6.0 Summit Client Utility**.

### 2.8 Using the 1D Barcode Scanner

- 1. Launch the data capture application.
- 2. Aim the 1D Barcode Scanner at the barcode.
- 3. Press the trigger and the laser reader will activate.
- Pass the laser reader over the bar code as shown as Correct Scan below:

#### **Correct Scan:**



- When the laser reader accepts the code, a tone will sound, the reader will deactivate, and the data will appear in the target window of the application.
- 6. If the scan is performed incorrectly, as shown below:

#### **Incorrect Scans:**

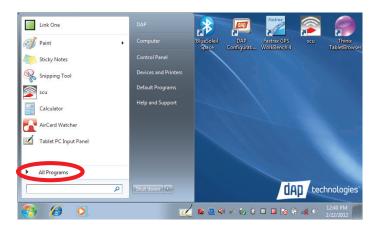


or the bar code is otherwise unreadable by the scanner, the laser reader will remain active for 10 seconds and no tone will sound. At 10 seconds, the laser scanner automatically deactivates and no data will have been accepted or entered.

### 2.9 Setting Up Link One for Reading 1D Laser Barcodes

To use the scanning function, complete the following steps:

- If not already removed, remove the protective plastic film from the barcode reader.
- 2. Navigate to: Start Menu > All Programs



2. Tap on the Freefloat Link One folder.



 Double-tap on the Link One icon. If Link\*One is already active, a small square will be located in the Task Bar at the bottom of the window.



The application will launch and the Freefloat Link One main window will open.



**NOTE:** The main window allows the user to control Link\*One by modifying the settings, setting profiles, and hiding or unloading the application.

#### 2.9.1 Unload Button

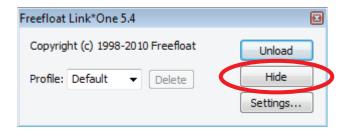
1. Tapping **Unload** quits the **Link One** application. Please note that tapping the red X only minimizes the window to the task bar.



To check whether the application is running when the main window is closed, look for the grey box in the task bar. This indicates that Link One is active.

#### 2.9.2 Hide Button

Tapping the **Hide** button closes the window and minimizes it to the task bar.

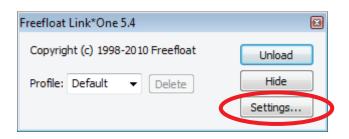


Please note that tapping the red X also minimizes the window to the task bar.

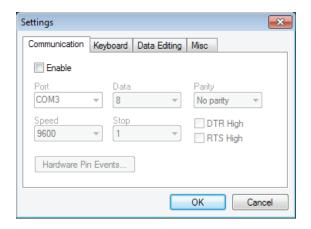


#### 2.9.3 Settings Button

1. Tap the **Settings** button.



6. The **Settings** window will open.

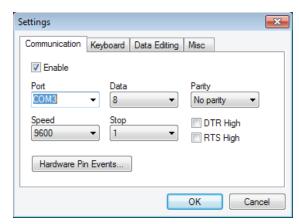


#### 2.9.4 Settings Window

The main window allows the user to control Link\*One by modifying the settings, setting profiles, and hiding or unloading the application.

#### 2.9.4.1 Communication Tab

The **Communication** tab allows the user to select the communication settings for the unit. The Port, Speed, Data, Stop, and Parity are the settings for the serial port for Link\*One to open and use.



#### 2.9.4.1.1 Port

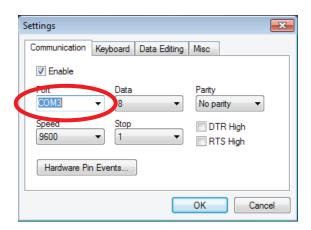
Allows user to select the COM port for the unit. The ports COM1 to COM256 are supported. If the user has a serial port that has a special name, for example BSP2:, that name can be entered in the Port box.

#### **Change a COM Port Name**

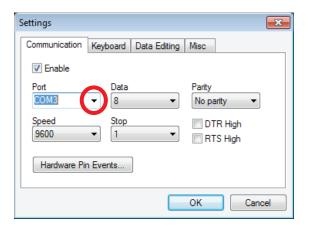
1. Tap the **Settings** button to open the Link\*One **Settings** window.



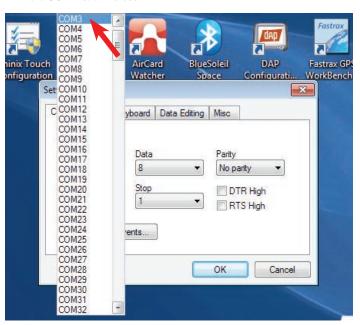
The Settings window will open. Note that the current COM setting is highlighted when the **Settings** window opens.

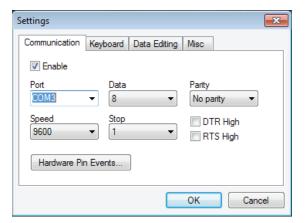


2. Tap the **Port** box down arrow.

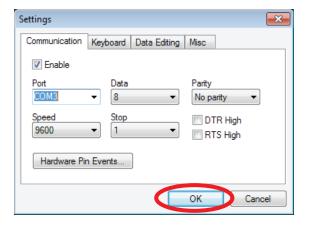


- 3. The COM Port number list will appear.
- 4. Tap the name of the desired COM Port number to select it and ther Port COM list will close.



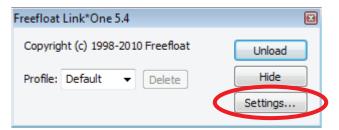


Tap the **OK** button to save the new setting and close the **Settings** window.

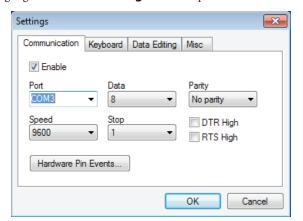


#### **Enter a Custom COM Port Name**

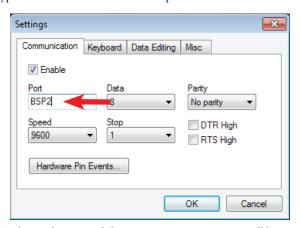
1. Tap the **Settings** button to open the Link\*One **Settings** window.



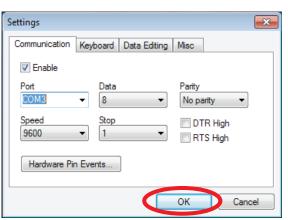
The Settings window will open. Note that the current COM setting is highlighted when the **Settings** window opens.



3. Type the name of the custom COM port in the **Port** box.

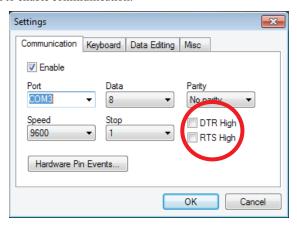


4. Tap the **OK** button and the custom COM port name will be saved.



#### 2.9.4.1.2 DTR High / RTS High

When DTR High or RTS High is checked, the corresponding handshake signal of the serial port will be set. Some serial devices require these to be set to enable communication.

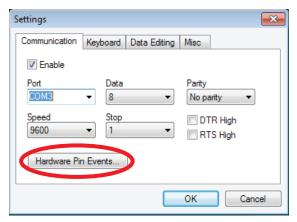


**NOTE:** The DTR and RTS handshake signal can be controlled dynamically from a script.

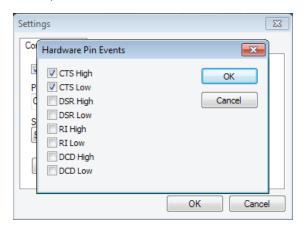
#### 2.9.4.1.3 Hardware Pin Events

In a serial port there are four incoming signals called CTS, DSR, RI, and DCD. Link\*One can be set up to monitor these signals and generate an event when a signal is changed. An event can be generated when the signal goes high and/or when it goes low.

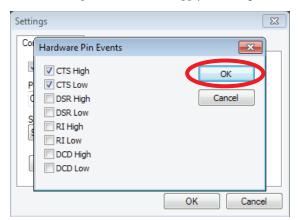
1. Tap the **Hardware Pin Events** button.



Place check marks next to the signals to be monitired by tapping with the Stylus.



3. When finished, tap the **OK** button to apply the changes.



If the event is enabled in this dialog, a corresponding method in the script will be called. The default implementations of these methods send the signal name and its status (high or low):

```
function convertSignal( status )
if status then
return "High"
else
return "Low"
end
end

function onCTS( status )
app.send( "CTS " .. convertSignal( status ) .. "{Enter}" )
end

function onDSR( status )
app.send( "DSR " .. convertSignal( status ) .. "{Enter}" )
end

function onRI( status )
app.send( "RI " .. convertSignal( status ) .. "{Enter}" )
end

function onDCD( status )
app.send( "CTS " .. convertSignal( status ) .. "{Enter}" )
end

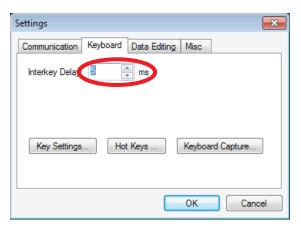
function onDCD( status )
app.send( "DCD " .. convertSignal( status ) .. "{Enter}" )
end
```

#### 2.9.4.2 Keyboard Tab

Allows the user to customize keyboard settings.

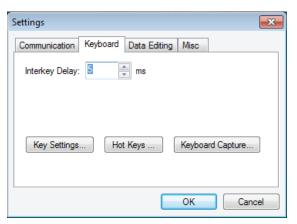
#### 2.9.4.2.1 Interkey Delay

The Interkey Delay specifies the delay to be used between each key press when simulating keyboard data in an application. For example, Microsoft's Terminal Services client in full screen mode loses key presses if this is set to zero. This is a global delay. A recorded key sequence may contain additional delays between key presses.



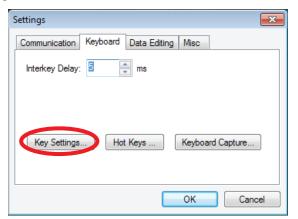
#### 2.9.4.2.2 Key Settings

Allows the user to specify key definitions for the keyboard. A key definition is a named key sequence. Key definitions are referred to in an expression passed to the app.send() method which replays the key presses recorded in the key definition. By default, Link\*One defines many of the standard keys on the keyboard. A key definition can be added, edited, and removed.

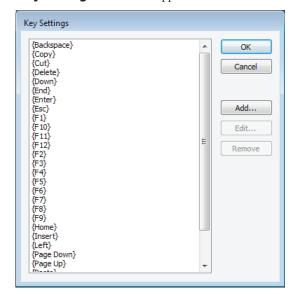


To set a key definition:

1. Tap the **Key Settings** button.



2. The **Key Settings** window will appear.



3. To add a key sequence—for example, Ctrl+A—click the **Add** button.



4. The **Add Key Sequence** window will open.



5. Enter **Ctrl+A** in the **Name** box.

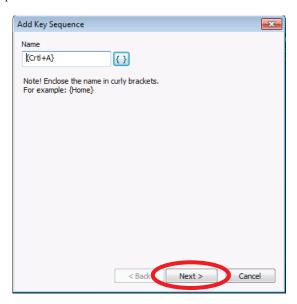


6. Tap the **curly brackets** button to enclose the the key sequence.



**NOTE:** All key names must be enclosed in curly brackets.

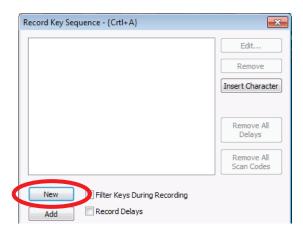
7. Tap the **Next** button.



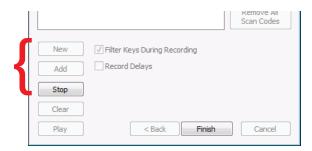
8. The **Recorded Key Sequence** window will open.



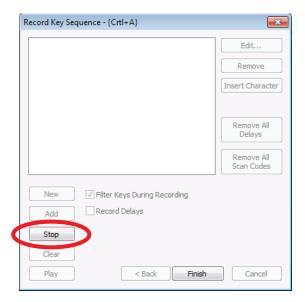
9. Tap the **New** button to record the key sequence.



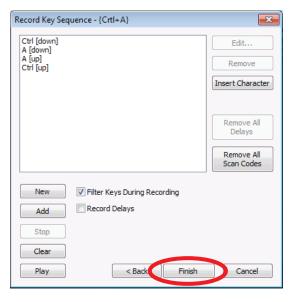
- 9. Immediately hold down the **Ctrl** key and press the **A** key. Release both keys and the sequence will be held in memory.
- The **New** and **Add** buttons dim while the **Stop** button becomes active.



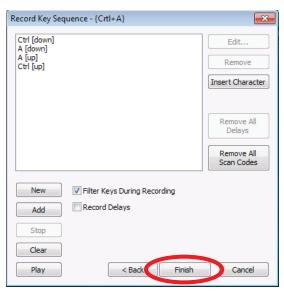
11. Tap the **Stop** button.



- 12. The key recording will stop and the **Record Key Sequence** window dialog box will show the key strokes for the **Ctrl+A** action.
- 13. Tap the Finish button to complete the key definition and save it.



Key definitions are used with the method app.send() from a script. For example:



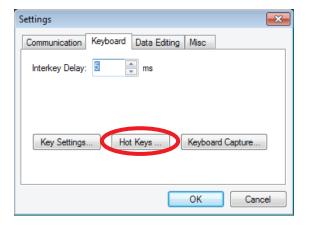
For more information about app.send(), see  ${\bf Link*One}$  Scripting.

#### 2.9.4.2.3 Hot Keys

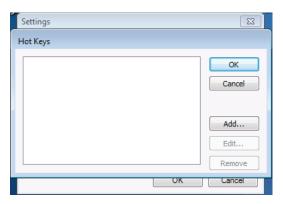
A hot key is a key sequence that when pressed causes the script method onHotKey() to be called.



1. Tap the **Hot Keys** button.



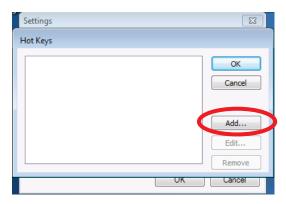
2. The **Hot Keys** window will open.



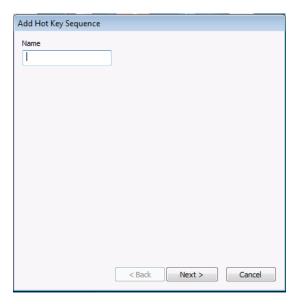
**NOTE:** By default, Link\*One does not contain any hot key definitions. In the above dialog you can add, edit and remove hot keys.

#### To Add a Hot Key

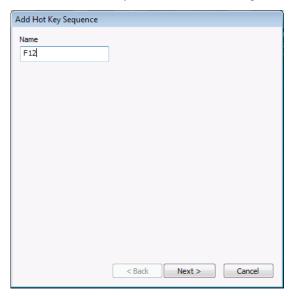
3. Tap on the **Add** button.



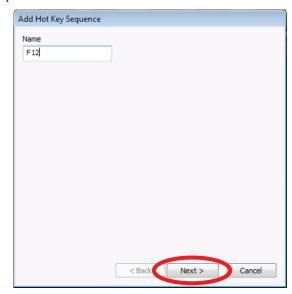
4. The **Add Hot Key Sequence** window will open.



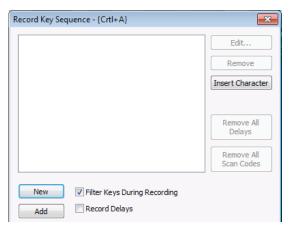
5. Enter a name for the hot key in the **Name** box (example is F12).



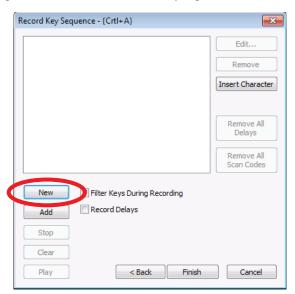
6. Tap the **Next** button.



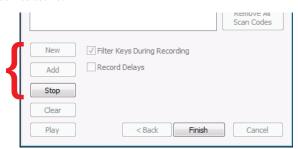
7. The **Recorded Key Sequence** window will open.



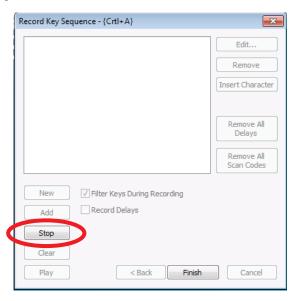
8. Tap the **New** button to record the key sequence.



- 9. Immediately press and release the **F12** key, and the sequence will be held in memory.
- The **New** and **Add** buttons will dim while the **Stop** button becomes active.



11. Tap the **Stop** button.

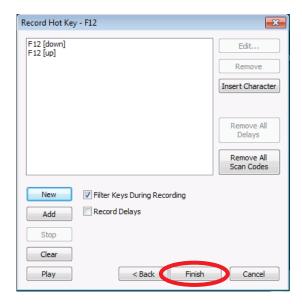


12. The key recording will stop and the **Record Key Sequence** window dialog box will show the key strokes for the **F12** action.



**NOTE:** The hot key sequence above consists of both the F12 down event and the F12 up event. You can remove the up event from the key sequence to make the hot key feel more responsive but remember that, if you do so, the F12 up event will be passed to the application. This is not a problem because most application reacts to key presses on the down event but it may cause problems in some special circumstances.

13. Tap the **Finish** button to complete the key definition and save it.



**NOTE:** A hot key sequence is global in Windows. In the above case, F12 is filtered out from all applications while Link\*One is running.

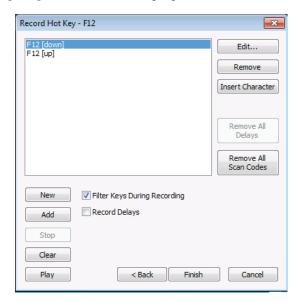
The default implementation of the onHotKey() method looks like this:

```
function onHotKey( name )
app.send( "Hot Key: " .. name .. "{Enter}" )
end
```

It simply enters "Hot Key: <hot key name>". Of course, hot keys can be made to do more useful things.

#### To Delete a Hot Key

Tap on a Hot Key sequence component to be deleted. In this example, tap on F12[down] to highlight it.



2. Tap the **Remove** button.



3. **F12[down]** is removed.



4. Tap on **F12[up]** to highlight it.



5. Tap the **Remove** button.



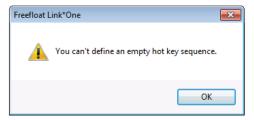
6. The **Record Hot Key** window dialog box shall be empty.



7. Tap the **Finish** button to complete the Hot Key deletion.



8. The following warning will appear:

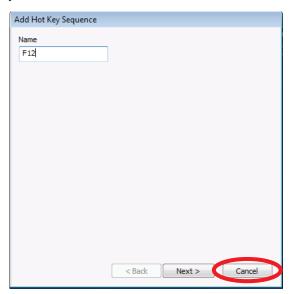


9. Tap **OK** and the warning will disappear.

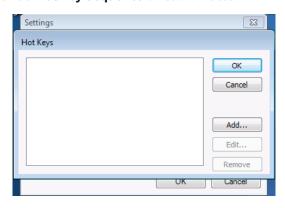
 The Add Hot Key window will reappear with the F12 text still in the Name box.



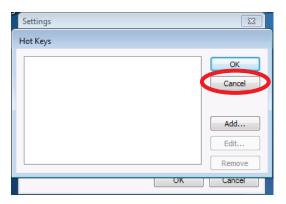
 Tap the Cancel button and the Add Hot Key Sequence window will close. The F12 text will also disappear from the Add Hot Key Sequence window's Name box.



12. The **Add Hot Key Sequence** window will close.



13. Tap the **Cancel** button to close the **Hot Keys** window.



14. The F12 sequence is now removed from the Hot Keys list.

#### 2.9.4.2.4 Keyboard Capture — External USB Device

Allows the unit to capture data strings from an external USB-HID device.

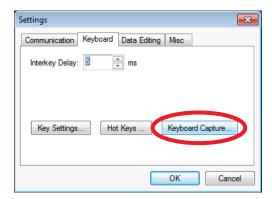
A keyboard capture consists of a name, a prefix key sequence, and a suffix key sequence. It is used to capture data strings from a USB-HID device (for example a USB connected barcode scanner).

For this to work, the USB device needs to be configured to send (1) a special key sequence before the data string and (2) a key sequence that terminates the data string. Please note that the prefix sequence should be chosen with care. All the keys in the keyboard capture's prefix sequence will be filtered from regular keyboard input until a mismatch is found.

When a data string is captured by a keyboard capture, the script method **onKeyboardCapture()** is called.

To perform a keyboard capture:

- 1. Attach a USB-HID device and plug it in.
- 2. Turn the USB-HID device on.
- 3. Tap the **Keyboard Capture** button.

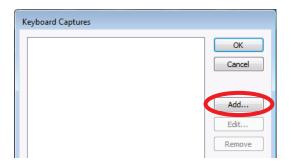


4. The **Keyboard Captures** window will open.

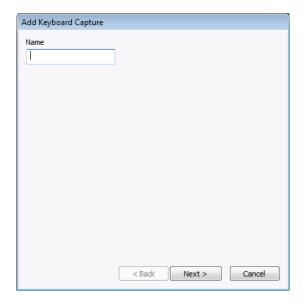


**NOTE:** By default, Link\*One does not contain any keyboard captures. In the above dialog box, you can add, edit, and remove keyboard captures.

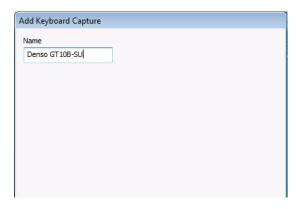
3. click on the **Add** button.



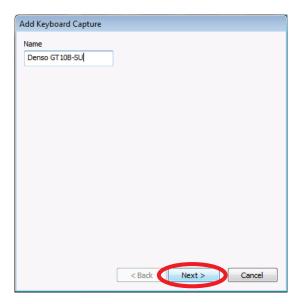
4. The Add Keyboard Capture window will open.



5. As an example, the name of a USB device is entered into the **Name** box to begin the keyboard capture definition for that device.



6. Tap the **Next** button.



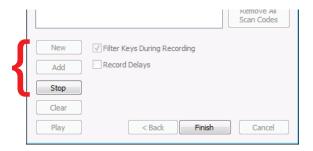
7. The **Record Keyboard Capture** window will open.



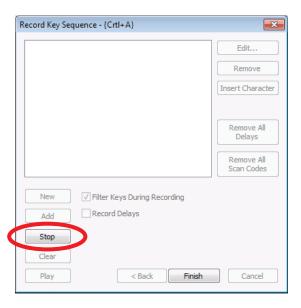
8. Tap the **New** button



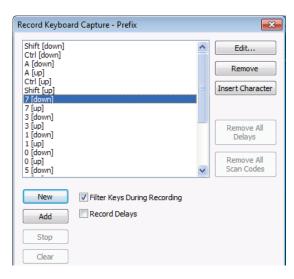
- 9. Immediately press and release the **Shift+Control+A** keys on the attached keyboard, and the sequence will be held in memory.
- 10. The **New** and **Add** buttons will dim while the **Stop** button will become active.



11. Tap the **Stop** button.

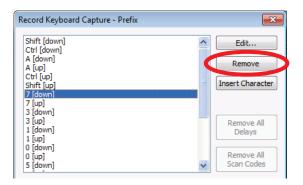


12. The key recording will stop and the Record Keyboard Capture - Prefix window dialog box will show the key strokes for the Shift+Control+A action.

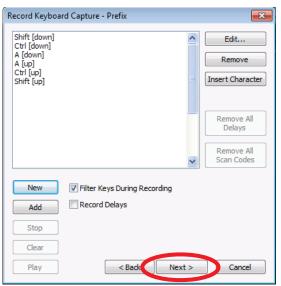


**NOTE:** All the key strokes the scanner generates when reading a barcode gets recorded: prefix, barcode data, and suffix. In the dialog above, the line directly after the prefix has been selected.

13. Tap the **Remove** button repeatedly to remove the key events for the barcode data and suffix from the list.



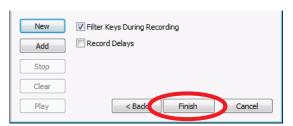
14. Tap the **Next** button.



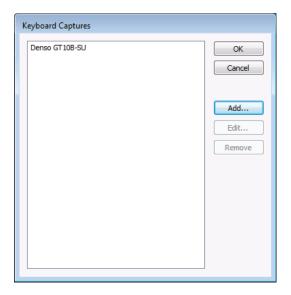
15. The **Record Keyboard Capture - Suffix** window will appear.



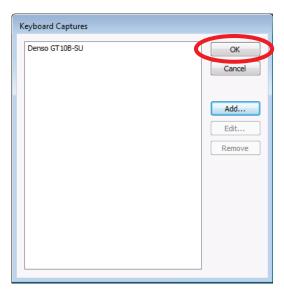
- 16. Repeat steps 8 through 13 making sure to delete the key events for the barcode data and the prefix data from the list leaving only the suffix data.
- 17. Tap the **Finish** button to complete the keyboard capture definition.



18. The **Suffix** window will close and the new Keyboard Captures ID will be displayed in the **Keyboard Captures** window.

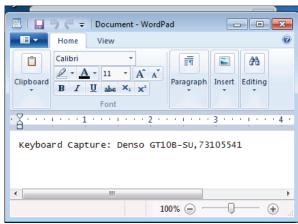


19. Tap the **OK** button to save the changes.



20. Open **Notepad** and test the keyboard capture.

**NOTE:** If you only get the barcode contents, the keyboard capture is

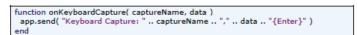


not working. This is probably because a mistake was made in the setup of the scanner or the prefix sequence.

If you don't get anything and the keyboard seems to have stopped working, then the suffix sequence is probably wrong.

The default script method **onKeyboardCapture()** looks like this:

#### 2.9.4.2.5 Record Key Sequence

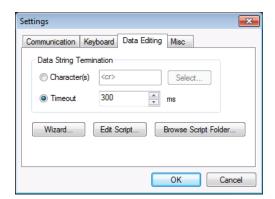


The **Record Key Sequence** dialog is used for recording key definitions, hot keys, and prefix and suffix of keyboard captures.

# 2.9.4.3 Data Editing Tab

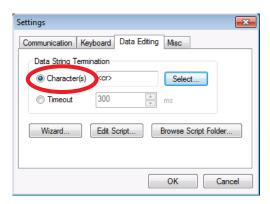
Allows the user to add data string termination to data strings. The Data String Termination setting tells Link\*One which character or character sequence terminates a data string received on the serial port. Alternatively, you can use a timeout value as a terminator.

**NOTE:** If Timeout is set to 30 ms, Link\*One will terminate an input string when no data has been received for 30 ms.

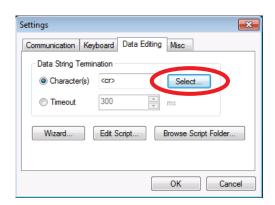


# To add a data string terminator

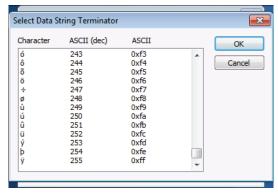
1. Under the **Data Editing** tab, tap the **Character(s)** radio button.



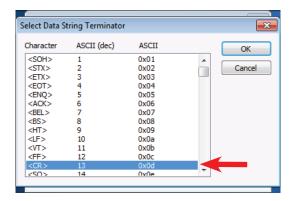
2. Tap the **Select** button.



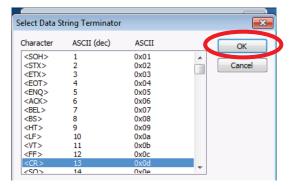
The Select Data String Terminator window will open and display a library of terminator characters with their associated ASCII codes in both decimal and hexidecimal notation.



4. Tap the desired terminator to highlight it.

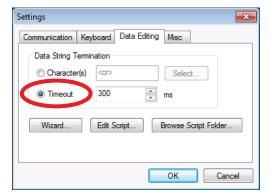


5. Tap the **OK** button to select the desired terminator.

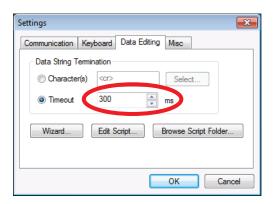


#### To change the millisecond delay for the terminator

6. Tap the **Timeout** radio button.



7. The millisecond delay box will activate.



8. Set the desired millisecond delay by either using the up or down arrows, or by entering a number directly in the box.

#### 2.9.4.3.1 Wizard

Enable the user to define a simple setup that matches and modifies a data string. The wizard consist of four different parts, Trig, Strip, Replace, and Add. It is only intended to be used for very simple tasks. For more advanced tasks, you need to use the scripting language.

To start the wizard:

1. Tap on the **Wizard** button.



2. The **Wizard - Trig** window will open.



In this dialog you can specify zero or more conditions that should be met for a data string before it is edited by the wizard rules. If a data string doesn't meet the conditions and the check box Filter Data Strings is checked, the data string is filtered. If the check box is cleared, the data string is sent to the receiving application unmodified.

If you specify a length condition, any data strings shorter or longer will not be modified by the wizard rules.

You can enter texts that should be present in the data string. Entering 00 in the At Start field will check for 00 in the beginning of the data string. Then any string that starts with something else will not meet the condition.

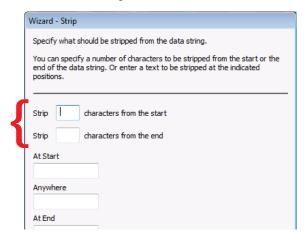
3. Click the **Next** button when you are done.



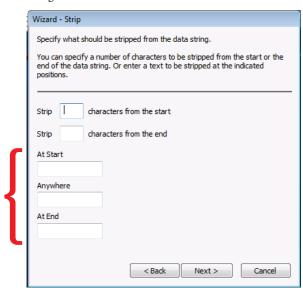
4. The **Wizard - Strip** window will open.



- 5. Select one of two choices:
  - Stripping a certain number of characters at the start and/or the end of the data string, or



 Removing one or more texts at the indicated positions of the data string.



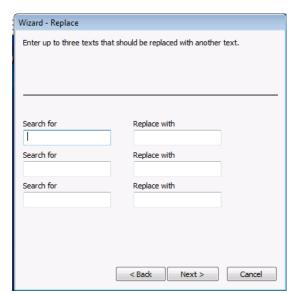
For example, if 00 is specified in the field **At Start** and the data string is 0012345, the resulting output will be 12345. However, if the data string is 9912345, nothing will be removed from the start of the data string.

If all fields are left empty, no text will be stripped from the data string.

6. Tap the **Next** button.



7. The **Wizard - Replace** window will open.

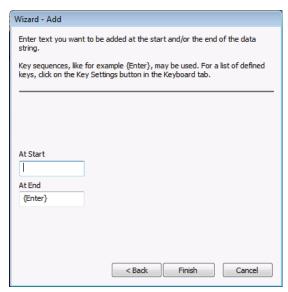


**NOTE:** This window allows the user to enter up to three text replacements. Enter the text to be replaced in one of the **Search for** fields, and then enter the text to replace it with in the corresponding **Replace with** field.

8. Tap the **Next** button.



9. The **Wizard - Add** window will open.

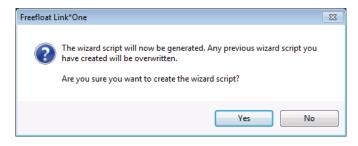


This window allows the user to enter texts that need to be added to the data string at the start or the end.

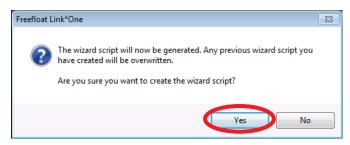
10. When text entry is complete, click on the **Finish** button.



11. The Freefloat Link\*One Wizard Script window will appear.



12. Tap the **Yes** button to confirm that a wizard script should be created.



The wizard script is a Lua script and can be modified manually afterwards if, for example, the need to add more advanced conditions or modifications arises.

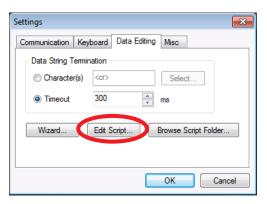
**NOTE:** The wizard script is overwritten each time the wizard is run.

#### 2.9.4.3.2 Edit Script

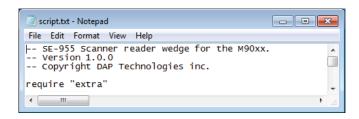
Opens the Link\*One script. The name of the script file is **Script.txt** and it is opened in the associated program, normally Notepad.

To edit a script:

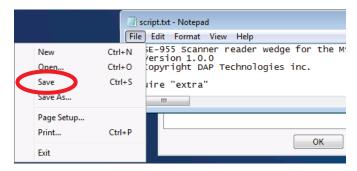
1. Tap the **Edit Script** button.



2. A **Notepad** window will open.



- 3. Edit the script as desired.
- 4. When finished, tap **File > Save** to save the script.

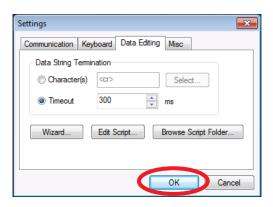


Alternatively, the text editor **SciTE** knows the syntax of Lua. It might be useful when writing Link\*One scripts.

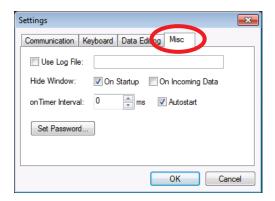
### 2.9.4.3.3 Browse Script Folder

Opens Windows Explorer in the folder that contains the script, configuration, and the license file. For more information about scripting in Link\*One, see the topic **Link\*One Scripting**.

Tap the **OK** button to save all changes.

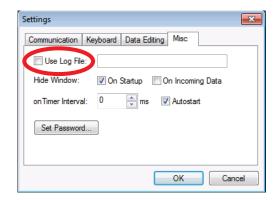


#### 2.9.4.4 Misc Tab



#### 2.9.4.4.1 Use Log File

If all the internal messages and events in Link\*One are to be written to a log, check the setting **Use Log File**, and enter a valid path and filename in the edit box. The log file is mostly used for troubleshooting a script.



- To hide Link\*One's main window on startup, check On Startup in the Hide Window area.
- To hide Link\*One's main window when serial data is received, check
   On Incoming Data in the Hide Window area.

When a value greater than 0 is entered into **onTimer Interval**, the script method **onTimer()** will be called once during the specified time interval. For example: if you enter the value 3000, **onTimer()** will be called once every third second. Please take care when choosing a value here, if 1 ms is entered, **onTimer()** will be called 1000 times per sec-

ond. This could make a PC unresponsive. Of course this will be highly dependant on what code the **onTimer()** method contains.

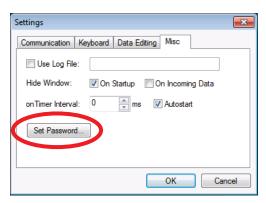
When the option **Autostart** is checked, Link\*One will start automatically when Windows is launched. Link\*One will then be started with the profile for which **Autostart** was activated . If there are two profiles—one serving COM1 and the other serving COM2—**Autostart** can be checked for each of those profiles. One instance of Link\*One will be started at login for every profile that has **Autostart** checked.

#### 2.9.4.4.2 **Set Password**

Allows the user to set a password that is required when exiting Link\*One and when clicking on the Settings... button in the main window.

To set a password:

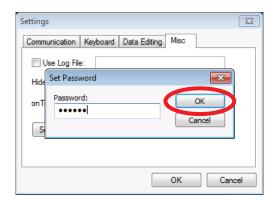
1. Tap the **Set Password** button.



2. Enter a password into the **Password** box.

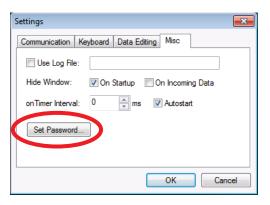


3. Tap the **OK** button to save the password.

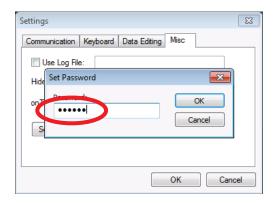


To remove a password:

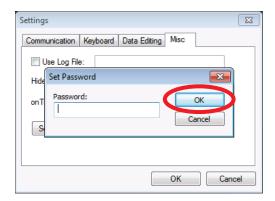
1. Tap the **Set Password** button to open the **Set Password** window.



2. Delete the text in the **Password** box.



3. Tap the **OK** button.



#### 2.9.4.4.3 Settings Location

A Link\*One configuration consist of mainly two parts, the settings (serial port configuration, hot keys, etc.) and the script file(s).

The settings are file-based to enable different users on the same PC to share the same Link\*One configuration. The configuration is stored in the file **Config.dat**. Do not edit this file manually.

To determine where script and configuration files are located, click on the **Browse Script Folder** button in the **Data Editing** tab of the **Settings** window.

# 2.10 Link\*One Scripting

### 2.10.1 Overview

Link\*One has an embedded script language called Lua. When Link\*One receives data from a device, a hot key is pressed etc. certain methods in the script are called. The code in these scripts determines what action is taken.

The name of the script file is Script.txt and is placed in the Link\*One application data folder. The location of this folder varies depending on what operating system you are using. If you need to make a backup of the script or copy it to another PC, click on the Browse Script Folder... on the Misc tab in the Settings dialog. Windows Explorer is opened and displays the contents of the script folder.

When you edit the script, remember to restart Link\*One to recompile the script or use the faster alternative of entering the Settings dialog and then exiting it.

If you make a mistake, for example create a syntax error, an error message is displayed when the script is compiled:



Also, some errors can appear when the script is running, so called runtime errors. Here are a couple of examples:





# 2.10.2 Lua Language

#### From http://www.lua.org/about.html:

Lua is a powerful, fast, light-weight, embeddable scripting language.

Lua combines simple procedural syntax with powerful data description constructs based on associative arrays and extensible semantics.

Put simply, Lua is what makes data processing in Link\*One very flexible and powerful. The reference manual for Lua can be found at the Lua site:

### http://www.lua.org/

There is also a printed book on the Lua language, called Programming in Lua, which is more accessible than the reference manual.

Apart from Lua and its built-in language, Link\*One exposes a number of useful methods to the script.

# 2.10.3 Script Events

When things happen in Link\*One, for example a hot key or a data string is received on the serial port, an event is generated. This results in a script method being called. The methods called when events happen are called event methods.

The table below is an overview and short description of all the different event methods. For a more detailed explanation, see the topic Event Methods below.

Event Handler	When Called
onStart	Link*One is started
onEnd	Link*One is exited
onData	A data string is received on the serial port
onHotKey	A hot key is pressed
onKeyboardCapture	A data string is received from a HID device
on External Data	A data string is received from an external application
onTimer	The timer interval has elapsed
onCTS	Status change on CTS
onDSR	Status change on DTR
onRI	Status change on RI
onDCD	Status change on DCD

### 2.10.4 Event Methods

In this topic all the event methods are explained in detail.

#### 2.10.4.1 onStart()

This method is called when Link\*One is started. It is also called when you exit the **Settings** dialog.

This method receives no arguments.

#### Example: Beep on start

```
function onStart()
-- Issue a short beep (3000 Hz, 50 ms)
app.beep( 3000, 50 )
end
```

#### 2.10.4.2 onEnd()

Called when Link\*One is exited. It is also called when you enter the **Settings** dialog.

This method receives no arguments.

#### **Example: Beep on exit**

```
function onEnd()
-- Issue a short beep (1000 Hz, 50 ms)
app.beep( 1000, 50 )
end
```

#### 2.10.4.3 onData(data, length)

Called when a data string is received from the serial port.

This method receives the data string in data and the length of the string in length.

Data may contain binary characters including the null character.

Please note that if the **Data String Termination** is set to be a character and that character does not match the terminator used by the serial device, this method is never called.

#### **Example: Hex dump of serial data**

```
function onData( data, length )
 local text =
  - Loop for each character in data
for i=1,length do
    Append character to text part
  if string.byte( data, i ) >= 32 then
   text = text .. string.sub( data, i, i )
  else
     - Control characters are replace with '.'
   text = text .. "."
  end
   -- Add hex representation of the character
  numbers = numbers .. string.format( "%02x ", string.byte( data, i ) )
    Break lines at eight characters
  if (i % 8) == 0 then
   app.send( numbers .. text .. "{Enter}" )
    numbers =
    text =
  end
 -- Handle the tail of the dump
 local c = length
 if (c % 8) ~= 0 then
  while (c % 8) ~= 0 do
   numbers = numbers .. "
  end
  app.send( numbers .. text .. "{Enter}" )
end
```

To test the above example, copy and paste the code into the script replacing the default implementation of onData(). Use Timeout as the Data String Terminator. Connect a serial device to the serial port and make it generate some data. Below is the output when reading a barcode containing "W1711010814107013621" using a serial barcode reader:

```
57 31 37 31 31 30 31 30 W1711010
38 31 34 31 30 37 30 31 81410701
33 36 32 31 0d 3621.
```

The last character 0d (hexadecimal) is the same as 13 in decimal notation. The ASCII character with code 13 is carriage return. This means the barcode reader is using carriage return (<cr>) as its data string terminator.

#### 2.10.4.4 onHotKey(name)

This method is called when you press a hot key.

The argument to this method is the name of the hot key that was pressed.

#### Example: Message box displaying the hot key's name

```
function onHotKey( name )
app.messageBox( "Hot Key Pressed:", name )
end
```

When executed, the above method will display a message box with the name of the hot key:



# 2.10.4.5 onKeyboardCapture(name, data)

Called when a keyboard capture string has been received.

The arguments to this method are the name of the keyboard capture and the data.

# Example: Display the name and data of a keyboard capture event

```
function onKeyboardCapture( name, data )
app.messaqeBox( "Keyboard Capture", "Name: " .. name .. "\n" ..
"Data: " .. data )
end
```

If you have a keyboard captured defined called My USB Scanner and it captures the string 73105541 the method in the above example will display this dialog:



### 2.10.4.6 onExternalData(data, length)

Called when an external application sends data to Link\*One.

The arguments are the received data and the length of it.

External applications can send data to Link\*One. They do it by finding the window handle of Link\*One's window and then send a WM\_COPY-DATA message to the window.

# Example: Display data and length sent to Link\*One from an external application



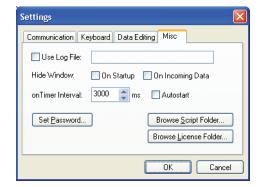


This feature makes it possible to create an application that integrates tightly with Link\*One. For example, the code in onExternalData() could relay the data to a scanner to make it beep, initiate a scan, configure it etc.

#### 2.10.4.7 onTimer()

Called periodically at the specified timer interval.

This method receives no arguments.



In the example above, the onTimer Interval has been set to 3000 milliseconds (3 seconds). This means that the onTimer() script method will be called once every three seconds.

This method can be used for adding timeout logic to a solution.

# Example: Output a time stamp to the active application at the onTimer interval

```
function onTimer()
  app.send( os.date( "%H:%M:%S" ) .. "{Enter}" )
end
```

# 2.10.4.8 onCTS(status)

This method is called when the hardware handshake signal changes state.

The argument status is true when the signal goes high and false when the signal goes low.

This description also applies to onDSR, onRI, and onDCD.

#### Example: Outputs the state of CTS when it is changed

```
function convertSignal( status )
if status then
return "High"
else
return "Low"
end
end
function onCTS( status )
app.send( "CTS " .. convertSignal( status ) .. "{Enter}" )
end
```

# 2.10.5 Script Methods

Lua is a generic script language and has methods to manipulate string, tables, files, and so on. However, it does not contain any methods to retrieve the title of a window, simulate keys etc. So in order to activate an application window, send key strokes and similar operations, a number of internal methods in Link\*One have been exposed to the embedded Lua script engine.

The tables below offers an overview of the methods. The methods have been grouped into areas of interest for easier reference. Below the tables there is a reference section with a detailed description of each method.

When these methods are used in a script, you need to prefix them with "app.", for example app.sleep( 100 ).

Output/User Feedback		
Method	Description	
beep	Beeps with the internal PC speaker	
blinklcon	Changes the color of the notification area icon	
log	Writes a text line to a log file	
messageBox	Displays a message box	
playSound	Plays a sound file	
playSystemSound	Plays a sound associated with a system event	
send	Sends keyboard data	
send Serial Data	Sends serial data to the COM-port	
send Subscriber Data	Sends data to subscribers	

Windows		
Method	Description	
enumWindows	Enumerates all windows	
findWindow	Finds a window with the specified title and/ or class	
getForegroundWindow	Gets the handle of the foreground window	
getWindowClass	Gets the class name of a window	
getWindowText	Gets the title of a window	
setForegroundWindow	Sets a window to be the foreground window	
setWindowText	Sets the title of a window	
windowOperation	Executes a window operation	

Clipboard		
Method	Description	
get Clipboard Data	Gets the text on the clipboard	
setClipboardData	Sets the text on the clipboard	

Application Launch		
Method Description		
closeAppHandle	Closes the application handle	
isAppRunning	Determines if an application is still running	
run	Starts a program	

Serial Port		
Method	Description	
closePort	Closes the serial port	
getDTR	Gets the status of the DTR signal	
getRTS	Gets the status of the RTS signal	
openPort	Opens the serial port	
setDTR	Sets the status of the DTR signal	
setRTS	Sets the status of the RTS signal	

Miscellaneous		
Method	Description	
ean128	Parses the contents of a GS1-128/UCC/EAN- 128 code	
exit	Exits Link*One	
exitWindows	Either logs off the current user, shuts down the PC, or shuts down and restarts the PC	
getProfile	Gets the current Link*One profile	
getTickCount	Gets the number of milliseconds elapsed since the system was started	
lockWorkStation	Locks Windows	
setProfile	Sets the current profile	
setTimer	Sets the script timer	
sleep	Delays the script for some time	

# 2.10.6 Output/User Feedback

# 2.10.6.1 beep(frequency, duration)

#### 2.10.6.1.1 **Description**

Makes the internal PC speaker beep with the specified frequency and duration.

#### 2.10.6.1.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
frequency	Number	The frequency of the beep in Hertz.
duration	Number	The duration of the beep in milliseconds.

#### 2.10.6.1.3 Returns

true if successful, false otherwise.

#### 2.10.6.1.4 Constants

true if successful, false otherwise.

#### 2.10.6.1.5 Example

```
-- Issue a short beep (3000 Hz, 50 ms) when Link*One is started function onStart() app.beep( 3000, 50 ) end
```

# 2.10.6.2 blinklcon(icon, duration)

#### 2.10.6.2.1 **Description**

Changes the notification icon color for the specified duration. After the duration has elapsed the icon will return to the default color grey.

The operation is asynchronous, in other words, if blinkIcon is called again before the duration for the first call has elapsed, the new icon is set immediately by the second call.

#### 2.10.6.2.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
icon	Number	The icon color index.
duration	Number	The duration in milliseconds the color should be displayed before restoring the default color.

#### 2.10.6.2.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.6.2.4 Constants

```
iconColors =
{
  ["GREY"] = 0,
  ["GREEN"] = 1,
  ["YELLOW"] = 2,
  ["BLUE"] = 3,
  [[RED"] = 4,
}
```

#### 2.10.6.2.5 Example

Please note the delay in the loop is needed to display each icon color for half a second.

```
-- Cycle through icon colors
function onStart()
for i = iconColors["GREY"], iconColors["RED"] do
app.blinkIcon( i, 500 )
app.sleep( 500 )
end
end
```

### 2.10.6.3 log(filename, message)

#### 2.10.6.3.1 **Description**

Writes the message to the specified log file. Note that logging with this method from the script is separate from the built-in logging facility.

#### 2.10.6.3.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
filename	String	The path and name of the log file to write to.
message	String	The log message to write.

#### 2.10.6.3.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.6.3.4 Example

```
function onStart()
app.log( "c:\\myscript.log", "onStart() called" )
end
```

# 2.10.6.4 messageBox(title, message, type)

#### 2.10.6.4.1 **Description**

Displays a message box with the specified title and message. The type argument specifies the number and type of buttons used.

#### 2.10.6.4.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
title	String	The message box title.
message	String	The message to be displayed.
type	Number, optional	The type of buttons to use.

#### 2.10.6.4.3 Returns

A value from the constants in mbResults (see below) indicating the button clicked

### 2.10.6.4.4 Constants

Use one of the following constants for the type argument:

```
mbTypes = {
    ["OK"] = 0,
    ["OKCANCEL"] = 1,
    ["YESNOCANCEL"] = 3,
    ["YESNO"] = 4,
    ["ICONHAND"] = 16,
    ["ICONQUESTION"] = 32,
    ["ICONEXCLAMATION"] = 48,
    ["ICONEXCLAMATION"] = 48,
    ["DEFBUTTON1"] = 0,
    ["DEFBUTTON2"] = 256,
    ["DEFBUTTON2"] = 256,
    ["DEFBUTTON3"] = 512,
}
```

The possible return values are:

```
mbResults =
{
    ["OK"] = 1,
    ["CANCEL"] = 2,
    ["YES"] = 6,
    ["NO"] = 7,
}
```

#### 2.10.6.4.5 Example

```
-- Ask the user if she/he wants to exit Link*One and acts on the answer function onHotKey( name ) local result = app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", "Are you sure you want to exit?", 
mbTypes["YESNO"] + mbTypes["DEFBUTTON2"] ) 
if mbResults["YES"] == result then 
app.exit() 
end 
end
```

### 2.10.6.5 playSound(filename, options)

#### 2.10.6.5.1 **Description**

Plays the sound specified by the filename argument.

#### 2.10.6.5.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
filename	String	The path and filename of the sound file.
options	Number	Specifies the behavior for the sound playback. Use the constants in soundOptions.

#### 2.10.6.5.3 Returns

true if successful, false otherwise.

#### 2.10.6.5.4 Constants

```
soundOptions =

{
    ["SYNC"] = 0,
    ["ASYNC"] = 1,
    ["NODEFAULT"] = 2,
    ["LOOP"] = 8,
    ["NOSTOP"] = 16,
    ["NOWAIT"] = 8192,
}
```

#### 2.10.6.5.5 Example

```
-- Buzz like a bee function onHotKey( name ) app.playSound( "c:\\windows\\system32\\buzzinqbee.wav", soundOptions["SYNC"] ) end
```

# 2.10.6.6 playSystemSound(systemEvent, options)

#### 2.10.6.6.1 **Description**

Plays the sound specified by the given system event. Different system events can be mapped to sound files in the Control Panel.

#### 2.10.6.6.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
systemEvent	Number	The ID of the system event.
options	Number	Specifies the behavior for the sound playback. Use the constants in soundOptions.

#### 2.10.6.6.3 Returns

true if successful, false otherwise.

#### 2.10.6.6.4 Constants

Use one of the following values for the **systemEvent** argument:

```
systemSounds = {
    ["ASTERISK"] = 10835,
    ["QUESTION"] = 16211,
    ["HAND"] = 18515,
    ["EXIT"] = 17747,
    ["START"] = 21331,
    ["WELCOME"] = 22355,
    ["EXCLAMATION"] = 8531,
    ["DEFAULT"] = 17491,
}
```

The possible values of the options argument:

```
soundOptions =

{
    ["SYNC"] = 0,
    ["ASYNC"] = 1,
    ["NODEFAULT"] = 2,
    ["LOOP"] = 8,
    ["NOSTOP"] = 16,
    ["NOWAIT"] = 8192,
}
```

#### 2.10.6.6.5 Example

```
-- Play the sound mapped to the system event Exclamation function onHotKey( name ) app.playSystemSound( systemSounds["EXCLAMATION"], soundOptions["SYNC"] ) and
```

### 2.10.6.7 send(data)

# 2.10.6.7.1 **Description**

Sends keyboard data.

### 2.10.6.7.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
data	String	The data to send.

The argument data is a string consisting of text, key names, and Unicode characters.

Argument	Туре	Description
text	"Rob was here"	Regular characters.
Key Name	"{Enter}"	Key names corresponds to the keys defined in the dialog Key Settings.
Unicode	"{65}"	Character in Unicode decimal notation.
Unicode	"{0x0041}"	Character in Unicode hexadecimal notation.

#### 2.10.6.7.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.6.7.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.6.7.5 Example

```
function onHotKey( name )
-- Send a regular string
app.send( "Rob was here!" )
-- Send the characters ABC by using Unicode notation
app.send( "{0x0041}{0x0042}{0x0043}" )
-- Send enter using its key name
app.send( "{Enter}" )
end
```

#### Note:

- When you want send() to send the characters \ and \{ you need to escape those with a backslash. There is a helper method called escapeData() in the supplied file extra.lua.
- If you specify a key name for a key that is not defined, it will be ignored.
- When sending data to certain applications they might miss key
  presses if the key events are sent too fast or too early. You may
  need to increase the setting Interkey Delay and/or intersperse
  calls to send() with calls to sleep() or findWindow() depending on
  the situation.

# 2.10.6.8 sendSerialData(data, length)

#### 2.10.6.8.1 **Description**

Sends serial data to the COM-port.

Note that Link\*One needs to be configured to use a COM-port for this method to work.

#### 2.10.6.8.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
data	String	The data to send to the COM-port.
length	Number	The number of characters of data that should be sent.

#### 2.10.6.8.3 Returns

Nothing.

# 2.10.6.8.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.6.8.5 Example

```
-- Send a binary string to the COM-port function onHotKey( name )
-- Build a string containing the characters null, soh, and stx local s = string.char( 0 ) .. string.char( 1 ) .. string.char( 2 ) app.sendSerialData( s, 3 ) end
```

# 2.10.6.9 sendSubscriberData(data, length)

#### 2.10.6.9.1 **Description**

Sends data to subscribers.

If there are no subscribers, calling this method has no effect.

#### 2.10.6.9.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
data	String	The data to send to the COM-port.
length	Number	The number of characters of data that should be sent.

#### 2.10.6.9.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.6.9.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.6.9.5 Example

```
function onHotKey( name )
-- Send a string to all connected subscribers
local s = "Hello Subscriber!"

app.sendSubscriberData( s, string.len( s ) )
end
```

# **2.10.7 Windows**

# 2.10.7.1 enumWindows(handle)

### 2.10.7.1.1 **Description**

Enumerates all windows.

#### 2.10.7.1.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The handle to the window whose child windows should be enumerated. Specify null (0) to enumerate all top level windows.

#### 2.10.7.1.3 Returns

A table containing all the window handles of the enumerated windows.

#### 2.10.7.1.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.7.1.5 Example

```
-- Enumerate all top level windows, place handle values and window titles on clipboard function onHotKey( name )
local t = app.enumWindows( 0 )
local stot = ""

for k, v in pairs( t ) do
    s = string.format( "%08x", v )
    stot = stot .. s .. ": " .. app.getWindowText( v ) .. "\r\n"
end

-- Paste the clipboard into a program to display the result
app.setClipboardData( stot )
end
```

# 2.10.7.2 findWindow(title, class)

#### 2.10.7.2.1 **Description**

Finds a window with the specified title and class.

#### 2.10.7.2.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
title	String	The title of the sought window.
class	String, optional	The window class of the sought window.

#### 2.10.7.2.3 Returns

The window handle if the window is found or null otherwise.

### 2.10.7.2.4 Constants

None.

### 2.10.7.2.5 Example

```
function onHotKey( name )

-- Check if Notepad is running (with no doc name given)
if app.findWindow( "Untitled - Notepad" ) then
app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", "Notepad is running" )
else
app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", "Notepad is not running" )
end
end
```

# 2.10.7.3 getForegroundWindow()

#### 2.10.7.3.1 **Description**

Gets the handle of the foreground window.

### 2.10.7.3.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.7.3.3 Returns

The window handle of the foreground window. In special circumstances this can be null so you need to check the return value before further use of it.

#### 2.10.7.3.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.7.3.5 Example

```
function onHotKey( name )
local handle = app.qetForeqroundWindow()

if handle ~= 0 then
app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", app.getWindowText( handle ) )
end
end
```

# 2.10.7.4 getWindowClass(handle)

#### 2.10.7.4.1 **Description**

Gets the class name of the specified window.

# 2.10.7.4.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The handle of the window.

#### 2.10.7.4.3 Returns

A string containing the class name of the window or an empty string if the class name couldn't be retrieved.

#### 2.10.7.4.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.7.4.5 Example

```
-- Displays the class name of the foreground window function onHotKey( name ) local class = app.getWindowClass( app.getForegroundWindow() ) app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", class ) end
```

# 2.10.7.5 getWindowClass(handle)

#### 2.10.7.5.1 **Description**

Gets the title of the specified window. This method also works on child windows such as buttons, edit boxes, and similar controls.

#### 2.10.7.5.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The handle of the window.

#### 2.10.7.5.3 Returns

A string containing the window title of the window or an empty string if the window text couldn't be retrieved.

#### 2.10.7.5.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.7.5.5 Example

```
-- Displays the class name of the foreground window function onHotKey( name ) local class = app.getWindowClass( app.getForegroundWindow() ) app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", class ) end
```

# 2.10.7.7 setForegroundWindow(handle)

#### 2.10.7.7.1 **Description**

Sets the specified window to be the foreground window.

#### 2.10.7.7.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The handle of the window.

#### 2.10.7.7.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.7.7.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.7.7.5 Example

```
-- Bring the Windows Media Player window to the foreground
function onHotKey( name )
local handle = app.findWindow( "Windows Media Player" )
if handle ~= 0 then
app.setForegroundWindow( handle )
end
end
```

# 2.10.7.6 getWindowText(handle)

#### 2.10.7.6.1 **Description**

Gets the title of the specified window. This method also works on child windows such as buttons, edit boxes, and similar controls.

#### 2.10.7.6.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The handle of the window.

#### 2.10.7.6.3 Returns

A string containing the window title of the window or an empty string if the window text couldn't be retrieved.

#### 2.10.7.6.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.7.6.5 Example

```
-- Displays the window title of the foreground window function onHotKey( name )
local title = app.getWindowText( app.getForegroundWindow() )
app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", title )
end
```

### 2.10.7.8 getWindowText(handle, text)

#### 2.10.7.8.1 **Description**

Sets the title of the specified window. This method also works on child windows such as buttons, edit boxes, and similar controls.

### 2.10.7.8.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The handle of the window.
text	String	The title to set.

#### 2.10.7.8.3 Returns

true if successful, false otherwise.

#### 2.10.7.8.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.7.8.5 Example

```
-- Set a new title for a Notepad window
function onHotKey( name )
local handle = app.findWindow( "Untitled - Notepad" )
if handle ~= 0 then
app.setWindowText( handle, "My Text Editor" )
end
end
```

# 2.10.7.9 windowOperation(handle, operation)

#### 2.10.7.9.1 **Description**

Executes a window operation.

### 2.10.7.9.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The handle of the window.
operation	Number	The operation to perform on the window.

#### 2.10.7.9.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.7.9.4 Constants

The following constants define the possible values of the operation argument:

```
windowOperations = {

["CLOSE"] = 1,

["MAXIMIZE"] = 4,

["MINIMIZE"] = 5,

["RESTORE"] = 6,

["TASKLIST"] = 9,

["MONITORPOWER"] = 11,

["SCREENSAVE"] = 12,
}
```

#### 2.10.7.9.5 Example

```
-- Maximizes a Notepad window then restores it function onHotKey( name ) local handle = app.findWindow( "Untitled - Notepad" ) if handle ~= 0 then app.windowOperation( handle, windowOperations["MAXIMIZE"] ) app.sleep( 2000 ) app.windowOperation( handle, windowOperations["RESTORE"] ) end end
```

# 2.10.8 Clipboard

# 2.10.8.1 getClipboardData()

### 2.10.8.1.1 **Description**

Gets the text from the clipboard.

#### 2.10.8.1.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.8.1.3 Returns

The text contents on the clipboard as a string and the length of the data. If the call fails or the clipboard doesn't have any text, an empty string and zero length is returned. Note that the terminating null is counted.

#### 2.10.8.1.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.8.1.5 Example

```
-- Displays the text length and content on the clipboard in a message box function onHotKey( name ) local text, textlen = app.getClipboardData() app.messageBox( "Clipboard Contents", string.format( "%d characters\r\n", textlen ) .. text ) end
```

# 2.10.8.2 setClipboardData(text)

#### 2.10.8.2.1 **Description**

Sets the text on the clipboard.

# 2.10.8.2.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
text	String	The text to set.

### 2.10.8.2.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.8.2.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.8.2.5 Example

```
-- Sets the text contents of the clipboard and then retrieves it function onHotKey( name ) local s = "ABC" app.setClipboardData( s ) local text, textlen = app.qetClipboardData() app.messageBox( "Clipboard Contents", string.format( "%d characters\r\n", textlen ) .. text ) end
```

# 2.10.9 Application Launch

# 2.10.9.1 closeAppHandle(handle)

# 2.10.9.1.1 **Description**

Closes the application handle.

#### 2.10.9.1.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The application handle.

#### 2.10.9.1.3 Returns

Nothing.

2.10.9.1.4 Constants

None.

2.10.9.1.5 Example

See the run() method.

# 2.10.9.2 isAppRunning(handle)

#### 2.10.9.2.1 **Description**

Determines if an application is still running.

#### 2.10.9.2.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
handle	Number	The application handle.

#### 2.10.9.2.3 Returns

Nothing.

# 2.10.9.2.4 Constants

**true** if the application is still running, **false** otherwise.

# 2.10.9.2.5 Example

See the run() method.

# 2.10.9.3 run(program, argument, delay)

#### 2.10.9.3.1 **Description**

Displays a message box with the specified title and message. The type argument specifies the number and type of buttons used.

#### 2.10.9.3.2 Arguments

The full path to the executable.	Туре	Description
program	String	The full path to the executable.
argument	String	The command line argument string.
delay	Number, optional	The number of milliseconds to wait until the started application is waiting for user input. If this argument isn't specified, the default wait time is 10000 ms.

#### 2.10.9.3.3 Returns

The application handle. Note that this handle needs to be closed with the method **closeAppHandle()** to avoid memory leaks.

If the application couldn't be started, a runtime error occurs.

#### 2.10.9.3.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.9.3.5 Example

```
function onHotKey( name )
local appHandle = app.run( "c:\\windows\\notepad.exe", "c:\\test.txt" )

-- As an extra precaution
app.sleep( 500 )

-- Send some text to Notepad
app.send( "Hi!" )

-- Wait until the user exits Notepad
while app.isAppRunning( appHandle ) do
app.sleep( 100 )
end

-- Close the handle
app.closeAppHandle( appHandle )

-- Confirm exit with a message
app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", "Notepad is dead" )
end
```

# 2.10.10 Serial Port

### 2.10.10.1 closePort()

#### 2.10.10.1.1 Description

Closes the serial port.

#### 2.10.10.1.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.10.1.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.10.1.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.10.1.5 Example

See the **openPort()** method.

# 2.10.10.2 getDTR()

#### 2.10.10.2.1 Description

Gets the status of the DTR signal of the serial port. DTR is an output signal.

#### 2.10.10.2.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.10.2.3 Returns

A boolean which indicates the DTR signal status (**true** = high, **false** = low).

### 2.10.10.2.4 Constants

None.

### 2.10.10.2.5 Example

```
-- Display the status of the DTR signal
function displayDTRStatus()
local s = "off"

if app.getDTR() then
    s = "on"
    end

app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", "DTR is " .. s )
end

function onHotKey( name )
    -- Display default (from settings)
displayDTRStatus()

-- Modify status and display it
app.setDTR( false )
displayDTRStatus()
app.setDTR( true )
displayDTRStatus()
end
```

# 2.10.10.3 getRTS()

#### 2.10.10.3.1 Description

Gets the status of the RTS signal of the serial port. RTS is an output signal.

#### 2.10.10.3.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.10.3.3 Returns

A boolean which indicates the RTS signal status (**true** = high, **false** = low).

#### 2.10.10.3.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.10.3.5 Example

See the **getDTR()** method.

### 2.10.10.4 openPort()

#### 2.10.10.4.1 Description

Opens the serial port.

**openPort()** and **closePort()** can be used when you need to release the serial port, start an application that uses the port for a while, and then reopen the port.

#### 2.10.10.4.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.10.4.3 Returns

A boolean indicating if the port could be opened. If the port is being held open by another application a call to this method will return false.

#### 2.10.10.4.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.10.4.5 Example

**Note:** This is only a code fragment.

```
function onHotKey( name )

-- Close the serial port to let the external application use it app.closePort()

Start external application and wait for it to exit

-- Reopen the serial port app.openPort()
end
```

# 2.10.10.5 setDTR(status)

#### 2.10.10.5.1 Description

Sets the status of the DTR signal. DTR is an output signal.

### 2.10.10.5.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
status	Boolean	The status to set, ( <b>true</b> = high, <b>false</b> = low).

#### 2.10.10.5.3 Returns

Nothing.

2.10.10.5.4 Constants

None.

2.10.10.5.5 Example

See the **getDTR()** method.

#### 2.10.10.6 setRTS(status)

#### 2.10.10.5.1 Description

Sets the status of the RTS signal. RTS is an output signal.

#### 2.10.10.5.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
status	Boolean	The status to set, ( <b>true</b> = high, <b>false</b> = low).

#### 2.10.10.5.3 Returns

Nothing.

2.10.10.5.4 Constants

None.

2.10.10.5.5 Example

See the **getRTS()** method.

# 2.10.11 Miscellaneous

# 2.10.11.1 ean128(data, strict)

#### 2.10.11.1.1 Description

Parses the contents of a GS1-128 code (earlier called UCC-128 or EAN-128). For variable length fields followed by another field, the data must be delimited by a Group Separator (GS, ASCII 29, hex 1D).

Please refer to **http://www.gs1.org** for information about GS1 Application Identifiers.

#### 2.10.11.1.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
data	String	The GS1-128 data to be parsed and split into separate fields.
strict	Boolean	In strict mode, spaces are not allowed in alphanumeric fields.

#### 2.10.11.1.3 Returns

A table where the keys are the Application Identifiers (AIs) and the values are the contents of the fields. If the parsing fails, a nil value is returned. The parsing can fail if the code is not a GS1 code or if the code doesn't follow the standard.

#### 2.10.11.1.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.11.1.5 Example

```
-- Parses and outputs a list of AIs and values
function onData( data, length )
-- Parse the 651 code
fields = app.ean128( data, true )

if fields then
-- Output AIs and values
for k,v in pairs(fields) do
app.send( "AI: " .. k .. " Value: " .. v .. "{Enter}")
end
app.send( "{Enter}")
else
app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", "GS1 parsing failed.")
end
end
```

#### 2.10.11.2 exit()

#### 2.10.11.2.1 Description

Exits Link\*One. Please note that the exit is not immediate, Link\*One will exit as soon as the current script has finished executing.

#### 2.10.11.2.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.11.2.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.11.2.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.11.2.5 Example

```
function onHotKey( name )
-- Will exit Link*One as soon as this method has finished executing
app.exit()

app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", "Goodbye!" )
end
```

# 2.10.11.3 exitWindows(options)

#### 2.10.11.3.1 Description

Either logs off the current user, shuts down the PC, or shuts down and restarts the PC.

# 2.10.11.3.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
options	Number, optional	Type of action to be performed.

# 2.10.11.3.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.11.3.4 Constants

The following constants define the type of action to be performed:

```
exitWindowsOpts = {

["LOGOFF"] = 0,

["SHUTDOWN"] = 1,

["REBOOT"] = 2,

["FORCE"] = 4,

["POWEROFF"] = 8,
}
```

Please note that the default value for options is Logoff (0). The Force (4) value must be used in combination with Logoff (0), Shutdown (1), Reboot (2), or Poweroff (8). Use Force (4) with care since it will end applications without asking the user to save data.

#### 2.10.11.3.5 Example

```
-- Log off user
function onHotKey( name )
app.exitWindows( exitWindowsOpts["LOGOFF"] )
end
```

### 2.10.11.4 getProfile()

### 2.10.11.4.1 Description

Gets the current Link\*One profile.

#### 2.10.11.4.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.11.4.3 Returns

A string containing the name of the current profile.

### 2.10.11.4.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.11.4.5 Example

```
-- Display the current profile's name function onHotKey( name ) app.messageBox( "Link*One Script", "Current Profile: " .. app.getProfile() ) end
```

# 2.10.11.5 getTickCount()

#### 2.10.11.5.1 Description

Gets the number of milliseconds elapsed since the system was started. This method can for example be used to take time between events in Link\*One.

#### 2.10.11.5.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.11.5.3 Returns

The number of milliseconds elapsed since the system was started.

#### 2.10.11.5.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.11.5.5 Example

```
lastTime = 0

-- Displays the time between each hot key event function onHotKey( name )

-- Is this the first time the event happens? if lastTime == 0 then app.send( "First event.{Enter}" ) else

-- Display the time elapsed since last time this event happened local timeElapsed = app.qetTickCount() - lastTime app.send( timeElapsed .. " ms{Enter}" ) end

-- Remember time stamp for future calls lastTime = app.getTickCount() end
```

#### 2.10.11.6 lockWorkStation()

### 2.10.11.6.1 Description

Locks Windows.

# 2.10.11.6.2 Arguments

None.

#### 2.10.11.6.3 Returns

true if successful, false otherwise.

#### 2.10.11.6.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.11.6.5 Example

```
-- Locks the Windows session
function onHotKey( name )
app.lockWorkStation()
end
```

# 2.10.11.7 setProfile(profile)

#### 2.10.11.7.1 Description

Sets the current profile in Link\*One.

Please note that a profile change reinitializes the Lua script engine and because of this, any information held in global variables will be lost. If you need any information to survive over a profile switch, you will need to store it in a file.

The actual switch is delayed until the script has finished executing the current method.

#### 2.10.11.7.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
profile	String	The name of the profile to switch to.

#### 2.10.11.7.3 Returns

Nothing.

# 2.10.11.7.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.11.7.5 Example

```
myVar = 0

function onStart()
app.messaqeBox( "onStart()", "myVar is " .. myVar )
myVar = myVar + 1
end

-- Switches to the profile "My Profile"
function onHotKey( name )
app.setProfile( "My Profile" )
end
```

# 2.10.11.8 setTimer(interval)

# 2.10.11.8.1 Description

Sets the script timer to the specified interval. This is the same setting as on the Misc tab in the Settings dialog. To turn off the timer, specify zero as the interval.

#### 2.10.11.8.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
interval	Number	The timer interval to set.

# 2.10.11.8.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.11.8.4 Constants

None.

# 2.10.11.8.5 Example

```
-- When a hot key is pressed, sets the script timer interval function onHotKey( name ) app.setTimer( 1000 ) end
```

# 2.10.11.9 sleep(duration)

#### 2.10.11.9.1 Description

Delays the script for the specified time.

# 2.10.11.9.2 Arguments

Argument	Туре	Description
duration	Number	The time to wait.

#### 2.10.11.9.3 Returns

Nothing.

#### 2.10.11.9.4 Constants

None.

#### 2.10.11.9.5 Example

```
-- Outputs two periods with a one second pause between them function onHotKey( name )
app.send( "." )
app.sleep( 1000 )
app.send( "." )
end
```

# 2.10.12 Notification Area Icon

When started, Link\*One adds an icon to the notification area (also called the Systray sometimes). It is used to indicate different states and events. Please note that the icon can also be modified by a script.

Appearance	Explanation
	Link*One is idle.
	Data was received from the serial port.
	Data was sent to the serial port.
<b>3 9</b>	A serial hardware pin event was triggered.  OR
,	Data was received through a keyboard capture definition.
	The serial port specified in the profile could not be opened.

# 2.10.13 Migration guide WLinq 3.x to Link\*One

Link\*One is based on the earlier product called WLinq. Many functions present in WLinq (3.x) has been removed in Link\*One. The reason for this is to simplify Link\*One and to avoid confusion if there are more than one way to achieve a task.

This guide is meant to ease the transition from WLinq 3.x data formats to the new script based approach in Link\*One. Other types of features that has been affected are also explained in this chapter.

### 2.10.13.1 Duplicate String Filter

The **Duplicate String Filter** function has been removed from the **Communications** tab in the **Settings** window. The equivalent function can be achieved in a script:

```
duplicateFilterTime = 1000
timeStamp = app.getTickCount()
lastCode = ""
function duplicateFilter( data )
   · Calculate the time elapsed since last code was read
 elapsed = app.getTickCount() - timeStamp
 -- Do not filter the code if:
 -- the code is different OR
 -- the time elapsed since last code was read is greater than the duplicate filter time OR
 -- the timer has wrapped around (extremely rare)
 if (lastCode ~= data) or (elapsed > duplicateFilterTime) or (elapsed < 0) then
    Update last code and time
   lastCode = data
  timeStamp = app.getTickCount()
  -- Do not filter the code
  return false
  -- Filter the code
  return true
end
function onData( data, length )
 if not duplicateFilter( data ) then
  app.send( data .. "{Enter}" )
 end
```

### 2.10.13.2 Case Setting

The **Case Setting** function has been removed from the **Keyboard** tab in the **Settings** window. To achieve the same in a script, use the appropriate sample from below:

```
-- Normal Case
function onData( data, length )
app.send( data .. "{Enter}")
end

-- Upper Case
function onData( data, length )
app.send( string.upper( data ) .. "{Enter}")
end

-- Lower Case
function onData( data, length )
app.send( string.lower( data ) .. "{Enter}")
```

#### 2.10.13.3 Character Translation

In WLinq 3.x, the only way to have WLinq press special keys like Home, Page Down, and similar was awkward. First you had to choose a character position, then redefine that position to map the character to for example the Home key. Then in the data output format, you had to use that character in the output string, for example: Input() + "\x81".

Link\*One has no character translation table, instead you can record a custom key sequence and give it a name. See Section **2.9.4.2.2 Key Settings** for instructions on creating a custom key sequence.

The key name can then be used as an expression in the string passed to the **send()** method:

```
function onData( data, length )
app.send( "{Page Down}" .. data )
end
```

# 2.10.13.4 Send Pre- and Postfix Keys

This feature mainly existed for the integration of WLinq to Freefloat Access\*One. When activated, the key sequence Ctrl + Alt + 1 was sent before the data string and Ctrl + Alt + 2 was sent after the data string. It enabled Access\*One to distinguish between keyboard and barcode data. To achieve the same result, record the key sequences and given them the names {Prefix} and {Postfix} and then use them in an expression:

```
function onData( data, length )
app.send( "{Prefix}" .. data .. "{Postfix}" )
end
```

### 2.10.13.5 Lock Output Window

The **Lock Output Window** function can be implemented in a script. The following script only sends data to a window who's title contain the text "- Notepad":

```
function onData( data, length )
windowTitle = app.getWindowText( app.getForegroundWindow() )
if strinq.find( windowTitle, "- Notepad" ) then
app.send( data .. "{Enter}" )
end
end
```

#### 2.10.13.6 Initialization String

The **Initialization String** can be used for sending a command to for example a barcode scanner that needs some enabling or configuration command at startup.

In Link\*One, the following script could instead be used to send commands to the equipment attached to the serial port:

```
function onStart()
output = "Hello scanner!"
app.sendSerialData( output, string.len( output ) )
end
```

Note:

**onStart()** is called when a profile is activated. This happens when Link\*One starts but also when you click **OK** in the **Settings** dialog. Similarly, **onEnd()** is called when Link\*One is exited and also when the Settings dialog is entered by clicking the Settings button in the main window.

#### 2.10.13.7 Filter Unknown Data Strings

In WLinq 3.x, if no data editing format matched the input data, the option Filter Unknown Data Strings determined whether the input data should be discarded or let through unmodified. The same effect can easily be implemented in a Link\*One script:.

```
function onData( data, length )
if string.find( data, "KO6", 1, true ) then
app.send( data .. "{Enter}" )
end
end
```

The above script makes Link\*One filter all input data that doesn't start with the characters K06.

### 2.10.13.8 Input Data Replacements

The replacement function in earlier WLinq versions was quite easy to use. But it lacked power and flexibility. Below is an example of a simple substring replacement. It replaces all occurrences of the character K with the character X.

```
function onData( data, length )
app.send( string.gsub( data, "K", "X" ) .. "{Enter}" )
end
```

Multiple replacements can be done by storing the result in a string variable and repeat the process. Here K is replaced with X and A is replaced with TEST.

```
function onData( data, length )
local result = string.qsub( data, "K", "X" )
result = string.gsub( result, "A", "TEST" )
app.send( result .. "{Enter}" )
end
```

#### 2.10.13.9 Criteria

In the previous WLinq generation, a data format was activated for a data string when the criteria of the data format matched. Two types of criteria were supported, length and pattern.

In Link\*One the same function as a length criteria is implemented using an if-statement.

```
function onData( data, length )
if (length >= 9) and (length <= 13) then
app.send( data .. "{Enter}")
end
end
```

An alternative approach could be:

```
function onData( data, length )

Code modifying the contents of data so that length is no longer valid

if (string.len( data ) >= 9) and (string.len( data ) <= 13) then
app.send( data .. "{Enter}")
end
end
```

A pattern criteria like the one above could be implemented using the string.find() pattern matching method:

```
function onData( data, length )
if string.find( data, "K06.*F" ) then
app.send( data .. "{Enter}" )
end
end
```

The format used for patterns in string.find() and the format in WLinq 3.x is different. Please refer to the Lua documentation for the Lua pattern format.

A big advantage with scripting in Link\*One is that more complex decisions can be made, for example mixing length and pattern matching, something that was not possible in WLinq 3.x. Multiple criteria used in WLinq 3.x can be implemented by chaining if-elseif-statements:

```
function onData( data, length )
if length == 9 then
app.send( "Nine characters: " .. data .. "{Enter}" )
elseif length == 13 then
app.send( "Thirteen characters: " .. data .. "{Enter}" )
else
app.send( "Not 9 and not 13: " .. data .. "{Enter}" )
end
end
```

# 2.10.13.10 Data Format Output

In a WLinq 3.x data format, expressions was entered into the data format output edit box and combined with plus (+). In Link\*One, all the string operations are using the facilities of the embedded script language. To make Link\*One simulate a possibly modified string as keyboard output, you need to pass the string to the method **app.send()**.

Use the table below as a guide for converting expressions in WLinq 3.x to Link\*One. Most string operations in WLinq 3.x operated on the data input string implicitly. In Link\*One, the data string is an argument sent to the script methods onData(), onKeyboardCapture(), and on-ExternalData().

Constant String	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
"ABC"	"ABC"

Extract a substring from the start of the string	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Left(3)	string.sub( data, 1, 3 )

string.sub( data, -3 )	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Right(3)	string.sub( data, -3 )

Extract characters from position three up to position four. Please note the difference in parameters!	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Mid(3, 2)	string.sub( data, 3, 4 )

From the first A in the string, extract five characters including the A	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Mid( "A", 5 )	string.gsub( data, ".*(A).*", "%1" )

Extracts characters from position six to the end of the string	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Mid(6)	string.sub( data, 6 )

Scans for the first string and extracts all characters up to the second string.

23 and CD is not included in the result.

WLinq 3.x

Link\*One

SubStr("23", "CD")

string.gsub(data, ".\*23(.\*)CD.\*", "%1")

The entire data string	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Input()	data

Inserts the current date in the specified format	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Date( "%Y-%m-%d" )	os.date( "%Y-%m-%d" )

Inserts the current time in the specified format	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Time( "%H:%M" )	os.date( "%H:%M" )

Concatenations of expressions	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
"X" + Left(2) + Right( 2)	"X" string.sub( data, 1, 2 ) string.sub( data, -2 )

Control characters	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
" <cr><tab>"</tab></cr>	"{13}{9}"
"\x09"	"{9}"
"\d013"	"{13}

Combining text and key presses	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
Input() + " <tab>1<cr>"</cr></tab>	data "{Tab}1{Enter}"

Reboot Windows	
WLinq 3.x Link*One	
Reboot()	app.exitWindows( exitWindowsOpts["REBOOT"] )

Reboot Windows (forced)		
WLinq 3.x	Link*One	
RebootForced()	app.exitWindows( exitWindowsOpts["FORCE"] )	

Starts the specified program		
WLinq 3.x	Link*One	
	h = app.run( "notepad.exe" )	
exe")	closeAppHandle( h )	

Please note that the Link\*One sample code below more realistically demonstrates what is needed when switching to another application. A small delay is needed before sending input to the activated window or characters may be lost. Also the example avoids an unnecessary delay when the target window already is the foreground window.

Activates the first window that has a caption that matches the window caption pattern	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
SetFocus( "*Notepad" )	function setForegroundWindow( pattern ) local t = app.enumWindows( 0 ) for k,v in pairs(t) do local title = app.getWindowText(v) if string.match( title, pattern ) then app.setForegroundWindow( v ) return end end function onData( data, length ) local pattern = ".*Notepad" local curWindow = app.getForegroundWindow() local title = app.getWindowText( curWindow ) if not string.match( title, pattern ) then setForegroundWindow( pattern ) app.sleep( 250 ) end app.send( data ,. "{Enter}")

There is no direct equivalent function for the WLinq 3.x WaitForWindow. Below is a full example of a script which waits for a Notepad window to appear, activates the window, and after a small delay sends the data to the window.

Some common situations where you need to wait for a window are when waiting for an Open dialog to appear (after sending Ctrl+O) or when you have launched an application with app.run() and need to wait for it to be ready to receive input.

Wait for a window to appear	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
WaitForWindow( "*Notepad", 3000)	function waitForWindow( pattern, waittime ) local maxwaittime = app.getTickCount() + waittime local found = false  while (app.getTickCount() < maxwaittime) and not found do local t = app.enumWindows( 0 )  for k,v in pairs(t) do     if string,match( app.getWindowText( v ), pattern ) then     found = true         break     end     end end  return found end  function onData( data, length ) local pattern = ".*Notepad" if waitForWindow( pattern, 5000 ) then setForegroundWindow( pattern ) app.sleep( 250 ) app.send( data "{Enter}" ) end end

No direct equivalent function for WaitForAppExit() exists in Link\*One. The same result can be achieved by using app.isAppRunning().

Even though the sample below demonstrates a script that pauses until you exits Notepad, Link\*One is not intended to have a script that interact with the user (except for app.messageBox()) since there may be side effects.

app.isAppRunning() is intended to be used to synchronize the script with an external application that does its job and then exits.

Wait for a window to appear		
WLinq 3.x	Link*One	
WaitForAppExit(30000)	function onData( data, length ) Launch Notepad, if it could not be started, the script is aborted which means there is no need to check the handle local appHandle = app.run( "notepad.exe") Wait until Notepad is exited while app.isAppRunning( appHandle ) do app.sleep( 100 ) end Close the handle to avoid leaks app.closeAppHandle( appHandle ) Tell the user we are done app.messaqeBox( "Link*One", "Notepad is qone!") end	

If a script calls **app.closePort()**, the script can start an external application that uses the same serial port. When that external application is exited, the script can re-open the serial port by calling **app.open-Port()**.

Open the serial port		
WLinq 3.x	Link*One	
OpenPort()	app.openPort()	

Close the serial port		
WLinq 3.x	Link*One	
ClosePort()	app.closePort()	

Send data to the serial port	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
SendData( "abc" )	data = "abc"
	app.sendSerialData( data, data:len() )

**Note:** The profile switch is performed when the script has finished its execution.

Switch profile	
WLinq 3.x	Link*One
SetProfile( "Profile2" )	app.setProfile( "Profile2" )

# 2.10.14 Support for Thin Clients, Java Applications, and Flash Applications

Normally, Link\*One uses a Windows API function called SendInput to simulate key presses to the active application. This API is recommended by Microsoft because it takes care of differences between different keyboard locales. For example, on a French keyboard, the letter A is positioned where the letter Q is on a US/UK keyboard layout.

However, this technique of simulating keys doesn't work with all environments and applications used on the Windows platform. So far, problems have been spotted with thin clients (Terminal Services or Citrix), Java applications, and Flash applications.

To address this issue, key sequences for digits, lower case and upper case letters has been recorded and is present in the default configuration of Link\*One. Script functions for translating digits and letters to key sequences are provided in **extra.lua**. Also, the function **sendData** in the default script.txt contains information about how to activate this feature

Please note that the key sequences are tailored for the most common keyboard layouts, QWERTY with non-shifted keys for digits. You need to modify some of these key sequences to make it work on for example AZERTY (French) and QWERTZ (German) keyboard layouts.

# 2.10.15 Lua Copyright

Copyright © 1994-2008 Lua.org, PUC-Rio.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

# 2.10.16 Version History

Version	Changes	Date
5.0	Major upgrade, product name changed, and OEM version created.	2008-11-26
5.1	Changed name of Lua DLL file to make it compatible with a Lua addon.	2009-03-06
	Fixed problem with empty hot key sequences.	
5.2	Added the wizard. Updates to the manual.	2009-04-02
5.3	When "{65}" was used as a character notation there was a bug in the parser that sometimes made the character disappear.  On slow systems with a single CPU core there could be a race condition between the main program module and the licenser module.	2009-10-29
5.4	Added 30-day trial period.  Added scan codes for all default key sequence definitions. This was done to avoid problems sending Tab and similar keys in a thin-client environment.	2010-10-05
5.5	OEM version released for testing.	2010-12-22
5.6	OEM version with extra tab in Settings dialog for easier configuration of scanner key.	2011-05-05
5.7	Now blocks key sequences named {numbers} since they won't work. The reason is that the syntax {number} is used as a format to specify the ASCII/Unicode code for characters in the string sent to app.send(). Added built-in support for applications/environments not supporting the way Link*One simulates most keys. Added appendix that explains how this feature is activated and how it works.	2011-05-10
5.8	Removed remnants of code for overlapped I/O that wasn't used. It made third-party serial drivers upset and caused Link*One to hang. This problem was noticed when trying to use Link*One together with BlueSoleil Bluetooth software.	2011-11-01

# 3.1 GPS Instructions

# 3.1.1 Requirements:

The WWAN module of the M9010 includes a GPS.

# 3.1.2 Set up to use the GPS

To use the GPS, the WWAN module must be either fully turned on, or in airplane mode.

To ensure WWAN is **ON** or in **Airplane Mode**:

- 1. Open DAP Configuration Center
- 2. Select the **Power Options** tab
- 3. Ensure you are in one of the following combinations:
  - Global airplane mode is OFF and WWAN is ON or in Airplane Mode
  - Global airplane mode is ON and WWAN was either ON or in Airplane Mode

Here are some acceptable settings:





4. Open the GPS monitor (Fn + F6), and click on the 'play' button:

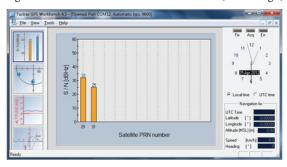


You'll get Session started, waiting for fix...

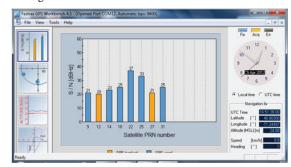
- 5. To get more detailed information:
  - a. Run Fastrax GPS Workbench available from the desktop
  - b. Select File > Connect:



6. Select **Sierra Wireless NMEA Port (COM12)**, then **OK**. The following screenshot shows 2 satellites are detected (not enough):



Once the GPS is able to get a fix (enough satellites), Fastrax shows something like:



The GPS Monitor shows:



- 7. Clicking on the third button shows a map.
- 8. GPS is now ready.

# 3.1.3 Integration to Windows 7

The GPS is handled as a standard sensor in Windows 7:



If the Weather gadget is opened, it will update with a city nearby.





DAP-Imager uses the same method to get the current position in order to geotag images.

# 3.2 DAP-Imager Instructions

# 3.2.1 What is DAP-Imager

DAP-Imager allows taking pictures using the built-in camera. It also features a barcode decoding engine to read 1D and 2D barcodes, usually used with ScannerManager.



# 3.2.2 Selecting the Right Mode

The upper right icon (or lower left if unit is in portrait) is used to select the mode:



The portrait, landscape and macro modes are used to take pictures, whereas barcode mode is used to read barcodes. Mode settings are defined in the INI file. Refer to that section for more details.

# 3.2.3 Pictures

# 3.2.3.1 How to Take a Picture

To take a picture, press and release the trigger button on the back of the unit. Alternatively, you can click on **Capture**.

#### 3.2.3.2 Flash

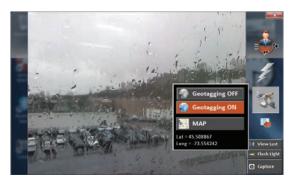
The flash can be turned on or off using the flash menu.



No automatic flash is supported at this time.

# 3.2.3.3 Geotagging

The geotagging menu allows enabling the feature and showing a map centered on the current position. The current coordinates are written at the bottom of the menu.



Once a picture has been taken, the current location is saved as an EXIF metadata in the JPEG file (GPS sub-IFD).

#### 3.2.3.3.1 How to enable the GPS

DAP-Imager has been built to work with the standard location sensors supported by Windows 7. The WWAN module is equipped with a GPS, which maps to "Sierra Wireless NMEA Port" in the "Location and Other Sensors" section of the control panel. You may also use the "Geosense Location Sensor" that retrieves the current position by looking to the WLAN used.



Refer to Section **3.1 GPS Instructions** for more information.

Once a fix is available, DAP-Imager should show the current position in the geotagging menu.

Refer to the GPS section of the user's manual for more information on troubleshooting the GPS.

#### 3.2.3.3.2 How to View Geotagging Data

To view the location where the picture has been taken, you may use any geotagging software. For example, the "geotag" software is an open source java program that can be run from the web (open http://geotag.sourceforge.net, then click on "Run it now").



The coordinates are shown on top after having added the file to the list.

#### 3.2.3.4 How to Locate a Saved Picture

To open the folder where images are saved, choose "Actions > Show Image Folder" from the 'more' menu.

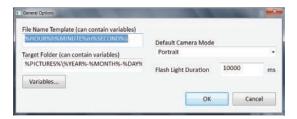


# 3.2.3.5 General Options

To access the general options, choose "Options > General..." from the 'more' menu:



Option screen:



The file name and target folder templates can be changed here. They define where the image is to be saved. The list of variables can be found in the TargetFolder option of the [General] section.

The default camera mode is the mode chosen when opening DAP-Imager.

The flash light duration is the number of milliseconds the flash light remains lit when pressing the <Flash Light> button.

# 3.2.4 Barcodes

DAP-Imager supports the following barcode symbologies:

1D: Code 11, Code 39 (+extended), Code 93, Interleaved 2 of 5, Codabar, Code 128, EAN13, EAN8, PatzchCode, UPC-A and UPC-E.

2D: PDF417, DataMatrix, QR Code and MicroQR Code

Postal: AustrialiaPost, IntelligentMail, Planet, Postnet and RM4SCC

DAP-Imager can be used as a standalone application, or used in conjunction with ScannerManager. In both cases, you will probably want to leave the application hidden to wedge barcodes.

#### 3.2.4.1 How to Scan Barcodes

To scan barcodes, first ensure DAP-Imager is in barcode mode. To do that, open the application (double click the icon in the notification area) and select **Barcode** from the mode menu.



The main window shows a preview and a text box with the results scanned. At this point we can start scanning to test the capabilities.

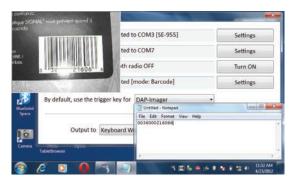
#### Steps:

- Press and hold the trigger.
- Move the unit so that it is almost perpendicular to the barcode. The barcode should fill 30% to 75% of the preview window, depending on the density of the barcode.
- If the image is not on focus, move unit to force an automatic focus.
- It usually takes around 1 second to decode a barcode. On a successful decode attempt, the barcode is surrounded by a green box and a single beep is heard. Two beeps indicate failure.

Close DAP-Imager with the top right  $\boldsymbol{X}$  button; the program remains in background.

### 3.2.4.1.1 Using ScannerManager

Normally you will want to use ScannerManager, like in the following screen:



ScannerManager configures DAP-Imager automatically and takes care of the wedging.

When DAP-Imager is in background, it shows a live preview as long as the trigger is held down. It helps ensuring the focus, position and distance are correct. As soon as the barcode can be decoded, Scanner-Manager receives the data and wedge it (if the output is set to Keyboard Wedge).

### 3.2.4.1.2 Using DAP-Imager as a Stand-Alone Application

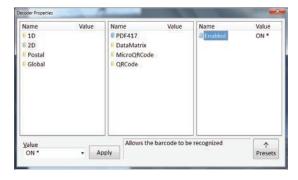
DAP-Imager can be used without ScannerManager. In that case, ScannerManager must not be running, so that the trigger will be used exclusively for DAP-Imager.

**NOTE:** If you have used ScannerManager before, the keyboard wedge will have been disabled. To enable it, turn "KbWedge" **ON** in the INI file. Check the ".INI Configuration File" section for more information.

You can scan barcodes the same way it's done in ScannerManager even if using DAP-Imager separately.

# 3.2.4.2 Decoder Configuration

The **Symbols** button shows the decoder properties configuration screen. It allows enabling or disabling specific barcode types and setting advanced parameters.

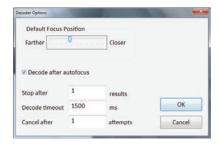


Double click on an item to change its value. If it's an ON/OFF value, the change is applied immediately. For other value types, set the value in the "Value" field, and then click on **Apply**.

An asterisk (\*) indicates default values.

Enabling all barcode types will make decoding slower. You may start the configuration by selecting a preset (**Presets** button).

The **Options** button pops up the Decoder Options screen.



These parameters should not be changed, except if suggested by a DAP technical support representative.

# 3.2.5 .INI Configuration File

DAP-Imager uses a .INI configuration file located, by default, in

#### C:\ProgramData\DAP-Imager\DAP-Imager.ini

Before changing it, you must unload DAP-Imager by clicking its icon in the notification area and choosing **Quit**. Otherwise, the program rewrites the INI file when it quits.

If no DAP-Imager.ini file is found in the directory, a new one is automatically created with default values.

# **3.2.6** [General]

# 3.2.6.1 TargetFolder = %PICTURES%\%YEAR%-%MONTH%-%DAY%

To scan barcodes, first ensure DAP-Imager is in barcode mode. To do that, open the application (double click the icon in the notification area) and select "Barcode" from the mode menu.

Specifies the path where the picture is to be taken.

Supported variables:

Variables			
Name	Description		
%YEAR%	4-digit year		
%MONTH%	2-digit month		
%DAY%	2-digit day of month		
%DAYOFWEEK%	Name of the week day		
%HOUR%	Hour		
%MINUTE%	2-digit minute		
%SECOND%	2-digit second		
%INDEX%	Sequential index, incremented each time a picture is taken. The number is saved in "C:\ProgramData\DAP-Imager\NextImageIndex.txt".		
%PICTURE%	Path of the default Windows folder to save pictures (C:\Users\username\Pictures)		

# 3.2.6.2 FileNameTemplate = %HOUR%h%MINUTE%m%SECOND%s

Specifies the file name of images taken. Supports the same variables than TargetFolder.

# 3.2.6.3 DefaultImagerMode = Portrait

Name of the imager mode to be selected when DAP-Imager starts. Notice that if ScannerManager is present, it starts DAP-Imager in barcode mode.

Default supported values: Portrait, Landscape, Macro, Barcode

They correspond to the name of the corresponding section [ImagerMode:XXXX].

# 3.2.6.4 FlashLightDurationMs = 10000

Number of milliseconds the flash light remains lit when its button is clicked (any camera mode). The flash light is automatically turned off after a delay to save power.

# 3.2.6.5 Func1VirtualKey = 135

Virtual key code used for the main trigger key. For the integration with ScannerManager to work, you must use the default value (corresponds to the trigger on back of the unit).

For other virtual-key codes, refer to the "Virtual-Key Codes" section of the Windows Application UI Development guide. Notice that the codes here are in DECIMAL.

### **3.2.6.6 Func2VirtualKey = 117**

Sets the key used to force an autofocus.

For other virtual-key codes, refer to the "Virtual-Key Codes" section of the Windows Application UI Development guide. Notice that the codes here are in DECIMAL.

# 3.2.6.7 Func1KeyModifiers = 0

Determines the key that must be pressed in combination with Func-1VirtualKey.

#### 3.2.6.8 Func2KeyModifiers = 0

Determines the key that must be pressed in combination with Func-2VirtualKey. Use the key modifiers shown for Func1VirtualKey.

### 3.2.6.9 Func1KeySystemWide = 1

When set to 1, the main trigger key is registered as a global hotkey, so that DAP-Imager captures it even if another application has the focus.

# 3.2.6.10 Func2KeySystemWide = 0

When set to 1, the second trigger key is registered as a global hotkey, so that DAP-Imager captures it even if another application has the focus.

# 3.2.7 [Camera]

Options specific to the camera modes that take a picture.

# 3.2.7.1 InactiveTimeBeforeStandbyLevel1 = 10000

Number of milliseconds before the camera is stopped when the application is in background. Waking up the camera takes a few seconds. If you use the camera often, you may want to increase this value. Decrease it to save power.

### 3.2.7.2 ActivateDapImagerOnTrigger = OFF

When in a camera mode (portrait, landscape or macro), the trigger key is never global, except if this option is set. If set and Func1KeySystem-Wide is 1, pressing the trigger will show up DAP-Imager. Pressing another time takes a picture.

# 3.2.7.3 ShowImageNameOnPreview = OFF

When ON, the image file path is written on the image when the picture is taken.

# 3.2.8 [Barcodes]

Options specific to the barcode mode.

# 3.2.8.1 EnableAutoPreview = ON

When ON, DAP-Imager shows the camera preview in a top level window while the trigger key is pressed.

# 3.2.8.2 PreviewWndRect = 0 0 320 240

Size of the auto preview window. Should not be changed.

#### 3.2.8.3 UIPolicy = Legacy

Sets the way the trigger key is handled. Only the "Legacy" UI policy is officially supported, but you may experiment with the other modes.

UIPolicy		
Name	Description	
Legacy	Works like a regular handheld scanner: press and hold the trigger key to decode, release to cancel.	
Standard	Press and release the trigger key to decode. DAP- Imager makes MaxNbrAttempts decoding attempts.	
DecTrigUp	Attempts to decode when the trigger key is released.	

#### 3.2.8.4 **DefaultFocus** = 3733

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.5 Aimer = 0N

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.6 DecodeAfterAutofocus = ON

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.7 MaxNbrResults = 1

When several barcodes are visible in an image, the decoder can return more than one result. Set this value to the maximum number of results that are considered. If 1, the first result is returned and the others are discarded.

#### 3.2.8.8 DecodeTimeoutMs = 1500

Maximum duration of a decode operation, in milliseconds. If the decode operation takes longer, it is cancelled. Using a small timeout won't allow decoding most barcodes. Using a higher value may have an impact on the user interface responsiveness.

#### 3.2.8.9 MaxNbrAttempts = 1

In the Standard or DecTrigUp UI policies, number of attempts DAP-Imager tries to decode before returning NO READ.

# 3.2.8.10 InactiveTimeBeforeStandbyLevel1 = 10000

Number of milliseconds before the flash light is turned off.

# 3.2.8.11 InactiveTimeBeforeStandbyLevel2 = 10000

Number of milliseconds before the camera is stopped when the trigger is not pressed. Waking up the camera takes a few seconds. If you scan barcodes often, you may want to increase this value. Decrease it to save power.

#### 3.2.8.12 KbWedge = OFF

Set this option to ON if you don't use ScannerManager and want to wedge barcodes.

#### 3.2.8.13 AddTab = OFF

When KbWedge is ON and a barcode is wedged, simulates a TAB key after the barcode data.

#### 3.2.8.14 AddEnter = ON

When KbWedge is ON and a barcode is wedged, simulates a RETURN key after the barcode data.

### 3.2.8.15 Preamble =

When KbWedge is ON and a barcode is wedged, this value is prefixed to the barcode data.

#### 3.2.8.16 Postamble =

When KbWedge is ON and a barcode is wedged, this value is appended to the barcode data.

#### 3.2.8.17 InterCharDelay = 0

When KbWedge is ON and a barcode is wedged, sets the delay between each key that is simulated, in milliseconds.

#### 3.2.8.18 MaxGainWithoutMVLight = 2500

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.19 MinGainWithMovieLight = 1000

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.20 MaxGain = 4000

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.21 GainStep = 200

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.22 IdealGain = 2000

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

### 3.2.8.23 FlashIntensityStep = 100

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

# 3.2.8.24 MaxFlashIntensity = 100

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.25 MaxShutter = 4000

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.26 **ShutterStep = 260**

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.8.27 IdealShutter = 575

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

# 3.2.8.28 AppendSymbology = OFF

When ON, DAP-Imager will wedge the name of the symbology after the barcode data. It can be used to find out the symbology of a barcode.

# 3.2.9 [OCR]

OCR not yet supported in this version of DAP-Imager.

# 3.2.10 [ImagerModes]

# 3.2.8.1 ModeList = Portrait, Landscape, Macro, B arcode,

Lists the modes that appear in the camera mode menu. The modes specified here must be defined in the sections that follow.

# 3.2.11 [ImagerMode:XXXX]

This sections defines a given imager mode (XXXX), as listed in ModeList. Not all values are used; it depends on the ModeType option.

#### 3.2.11.1 ModeType = 0

A value of 0 indicates that it's a mode to take pictures.

A value of 1 is for barcode decoding.

# 3.2.11.2 | IconID = 142

Resource ID of the icon to be shown in the mode menu. You can use a resource editor to view the icons that are available (for example: http://www.resedit.net/).

# 3.2.11.3 SelectionButtonImageFileName = res\ button-mode-portrait80.png

File path of the image shown when the mode is selected (mode button).

#### 3.2.11.4 Enabled = ON

ON if the mode is enabled. If disabled, it will be grayed out in the mode menu.

#### 3.2.11.5 AutoFlash = ON

Not used in this version of DAP-Imager.

#### 3.2.11.6 GpsReportTypes = 1

Set this option to 1 to enable geotagging, or 0 to disable it.

#### 3.2.11.7 PreviewWidth = 640

Size of the image preview. Should not be changed.

# 3.2.11.8 PreviewHeight = 480

Size of the image preview. Should not be changed.

#### 3.2.11.9 StillWidth = 1600

Width of the images captured (resolution).

#### 3.2.11.10 StillHeight = 1200

Height of the images captured (resolution).

### 3.2.11.11 ColorSpace = 16

Not used, leave unchanged.

# 3.2.11.12 FrameRate = 30.000000

Not used, leave unchanged.

#### 3.2.11.13 Shutter = 10000

Exposition duration, when AutoExposure is OFF. The value must be between 0 and 10000.

#### 3.2.11.14 Brightness = 5000

Brightness level. It shifts pixel values so that the image is either lighter or darker. The value must be between 0 and 10000 (higher is lighter).

# 3.2.11.15 GlobalGain = 0

Not yet supported by the camera.

#### 3.2.11.16 Exposure = 5000

Not yet supported by the camera.

### 3.2.11.17 FlipMode = 1

Not supported.

#### 3.2.11.18 AutoExposure = ON

When ON, the camera finds the best exposition and gain for the current lighting conditions. Using OFF allows setting Shutter manually, but since the camera doesn't support the GlobalGain option, it should not be used.

### 3.2.11.19 LightingMode = 0

0: Flash (light pulse)

1: Continuous lighting (flash light)

# 3.2.11.20 LightingPower = 0

The lighting power must be 0 (turned off) or 100 (turned on).

#### 3.2.11.21 Aimer = OFF

Not supported by the camera.

# **3.2.11.22** Compression = **ON**

Set to ON to preview in JPEG format, or OFF to preview in YUV format.

### 3.2.11.23 CompressionRatio = 13

Not supported by the camera.

#### 3.2.11.24 FocusPosition = 500

Defines where to focus (0: infinite, 10000: closest position). Not used when Autofocus is ON.

#### 3.2.11.25 Autofocus = ON

Enables or disables continuous autofocus. When the camera is moved, it automatically tries to autofocus.

#### 3.2.11.26 WhiteBalancePreset = 0

Defines how colors are balanced.

Variables		
Name	Description	
0	Automatic	
1	Fluorescent	
2	Incandescent	
3	Sunny	
4	Cloudy	
5	Movie Light	
6	Flash	
7	Hybrid	

#### 3.2.11.27 ManualWhiteBalance = OFF

Set to ON to use WhiteBalanceKelvin. Otherwise, WhiteBalancePreset applies.

#### 3.2.11.28 WhiteBalanceKelvin = 8267

White balance value; 0 is the coldest (bluish), 10000 is the warmest.

### 3.2.11.29 PreviewToWindow = ON

Set to ON to have DirectShow paint the preview (improves performances). Should not be ON in barcode mode.

# 3.2.12 [Permissions]

# 3.2.12.1 Option(More) = 3

Set this value to 0 to prevent a user from accessing the "more" menu after the geotagging icon. When clicked, it simply shows the About box.

A value of 3 grants all permissions.

# 3.3 Command-Line Options

DAP-Imager includes several commands to control it from an external application.

# **3.3.1 Syntax**

 $\label{lem:path} DAP-Imager [configFilePath] [-b] [-q] [-NextImageFilePath FilePath] [-OneShotCapture] [-SelectMode \gray [-SetAutoFlash state] [-WaitUntilWndClosed] [-SetTopMost]$ 

Command-Line Arguments				
Argument	Description			
configFilePath	.ini file to load (optional; default path is C:\ ProgramData\DAP-Imager\DAP-Imager.ini).			
-b	Execute in background			
-q	Quit any instance already running			
-NextlmageFilePath	Sets the path of the next image file saved (one-shot). Normally used with "-OneShot-Capture".			
-OneShotCapture	Shows the preview, let the user press the trigger and take a picture. When taken, DAP-Imager hides. Can be used with "-Nex-tImageFilePath" to allow a user taking a picture that is then retrieved by an external application.			
-SelectMode	The next parameter is the name of the mode to select (Portrait, Landscape, Macro, Barcode)			
-ResetOptions:	Ignores DAP-Imager.ini and use the default settings			
-WaitUntilWndClosed	Shows DAP-Imager and do not return before it's hidden			

# 4.0 Programming the Unit

# 4.1 Bar Code Parameter Menus

This chapter describes the programmable parameters, provides bar codes for programming, and hexadecimal equivalents for host parameter programming through SSI.

# **Operational Parameters**

The SE-955 is shipped with the factory default settings shown in Table 8-1 on page 8-5. These factory default values are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner is powered down. Changes to the factory default values can be stored as custom defaults. These values are also stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner is powered down.

To change the parameter values:

 Scan the appropriate bar codes included in this chapter. The new values replace the existing memory values. To set the new values as custom defaults, scan the Write to Custom Defaults bar code. The factory default or custom default parameter values can be recalled by scanning the SET FACTOR DEFAULT bar code or the RESTORE DEFAULTS bar code on page 8-10.

– or –

 Send the parameter through the scan engine's serial port using the SSI command PARAM\_SEND. Hexadecimal parameter numbers are shown in this chapter below the parameter title, and options appear in parenthesis beneath the accompanying bar codes. Instructions for changing parameters using this method are found in Chapter 9, Simple Serial Interface.

The table below lists the factory defaults for all parameters. To change any option, scan the appropriate bar code(s).

Parameter	Parameter Number (Hex)	Factory Default	Section Number
Set Factory Default		All Defaults	4.2.1
Beeper Volume	0x8C	Medium	4.2.2
Beeper Tone	0x91	Medium Frequency	4.2.3
Beeper Frequency Adjustment	0xF0 0x91	2500 Hz	4.2.4
Laser On Time	0x88	3.0 sec	4.2.5
Aim Duration	0xED	0.0 sec	4.2.6
Scan Angle	0xBF	Medium (46°)	4.2.7
Power Mode	0x80	Low Power	4.2.8
Trigger Mode	0x8A	Level	4.2.9
Time-out Between Same Symbol	0x89	1.0 sec	4.2.10
Beep After Good Decode	0x38	Enable	4.2.11
Transmit "No Read" Message	0x5E	Disable	4.2.12
Parameter Scanning	0xEC	Enable	4.2.13
Linear Code Type Security Levels	0x4E	1	4.2.14
Bi-directional Redundancy	0x43	Disable	4.2.15
UPC/EAN			5.1
UPC-A	0x01	Enable	5.1.1
UPC-E	0x02	Enable	5.1.2
UPC-E1	0x0C	Disable	5.1.3
EAN-8	0x04	Enable	5.1.4
EAN-13	0x03	Enable	5.1.5
Bookland EAN	0x53	Disable	5.1.6
Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals	0x10	Ignore	5.1.7
Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy	0x50 7	8-25	5.1.8
Transmit UPC-A Check Digit	0x28	Enable	5.1.9
Transmit UPC-E Check Digit	0x29	Enable	5.1.10
Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit	0x2A	Enable	5.1.11
UPC-A Preamble	0x22	System Character	5.1.12
UPC-E Preamble	0x23	System Character	5.1.13
UPC-E1 Preamble	0x24	System Character	5.1.14

# 4.0 Programming the Unit

Parameter	Parameter No. (Hex)	Factory Default	Page Number
Convert UPC-E to A	0x25	Disable	5.1.15
Convert UPC-E1 to A	0x26	Disable	5.1.16
EAN-8 Zero Extend	0x27	Disable	5.1.17
Convert EAN-8 to EAN-13 Type	0xE0	Type is EAN-13	5.1.18
UPC/EAN Security Level	0x4D	0	5.1.19
UCC Coupon Extended Code	0x55	Disable	5.1.20
Code 128			5.2
Code-128	0x08	Enable	5.2.1
UCC/EAN-128	0x0E	Enable	5.2.2
ISBT 128	0x54	Enable	5.2.3
Code 39			5.3
Code 39	0x00	Enable	5.3.1
Trioptic Code 39	0x0D	Disable	5.3.2
Convert Code 39 to Code 32	0x56	Disable	5.3.3
Code 32 Prefix	0xE7	Disable	5.3.4
Set Length(s) for Code 39	0x12	2-55	5.3.5
	0x13		
Code 39 Check Digit Verification	0x30	Disable	5.3.6
Transmit Code 39 Check Digit	0x2B	Disable	5.3.7
Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion	0x11	Disable	5.3.8
Code 93			5.4
Code 93	0x09	Disable	5.4.1
Set Length(s) for Code 93	0x1A	4-55	5.4.2
	0x1B		
Code 11			5.5
Code 11	0x0A	Disable	5.5.1
Set Lengths for Code 11	0x1C	4 to 55	5.5.2
	0x1D		
Code 11 Check Digit Verification	0x34	Disable	5.5.3
Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s)	0x2F	Disable	5.5.4
Interleaved 2 of 5			5.6
Interleaved 2 of 5	0x06	Enable	5.6.1
Set Length(s) for I 2 of 5	0x16	14	5.6.2
	0x17		
Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification	0x31	Disable	5.6.3
Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit	0x2C	Disable	5.6.4
Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN 13	0x52	Disable	5.6.5
Discrete 2 of 5			5.7
Discrete 2 of 5	0x05	Disable	5.7.1
Set Length(s) for Discrete 2 of 5	0x14	12	5.7.2
	0x15		
Chinese 2 of 5			5.8

Parameter	Parameter No. (Hex)	Factory Default	Page Number
Codabar			5.9
Codabar	0x07	Disable	5.9.1
Set Lengths for Codabar	0x18	5-55	5.9.2
	0x19		
CLSI Editing	0x36	Disable	5.9.3
NOTIS Editing	0x37	Disable	5.9.4
MSI			5.10
MSI	0x0B	Disable	5.10.1
Set Length(s) for MSI	0x1E	6-55	5.10.2
	0x1F		
MSI Check Digits	0x32	One	5.10.3
Transmit MSI Check Digit	0x2E	Disable	5.10.4
MSI Check Digit Algorithm	0x33	Mod 10/Mod 10	5.10.5
RSS			5.11
RSS-14	0xF0	Disable	5.11.1
	0x52		
RSS-Limited	0xF0	Disable	5.11.2
	0x53		
RSS-Expanded	0xF0	Disable	5.11.3
	0x54		
Data Options			5.12
Transmit Code ID Character	0x2D	None	5.12.1
Prefix/Suffix Values			5.12.2
Prefix	0x69	NULL	
Suffix 1	0x68	LF	
Suffix 2	0x6A	CR	
Scan Data Transmission Format	0xEB	Data as is	5.12.3
Serial Interface			5.13
Baud Rate	0x9C	9600	5.13.1
Parity	0x9E	None	5.13.2
Software Handshaking	0x9F	Enable	5.13.3
Decode Data Packet Format	0xEE	Unpacketed	5.13.4
Host Serial Response Time-out	0x9B	2 sec	5.13.5
Stop Bit Select	0x9D	1	5.13.6
Intercharacter Delay	0x6E	0	5.13.7
Host Character Time-out	0xEF	200 msec	5.13.8
Event Reporting*			5.14
Decode Event 0xF0	0x00	Disable	5.14.1
Boot Up Event 0xF0	0x02	Disable	5.14.2
Parameter Event 0xF0	0x03	Disable	5.14.3
Numeric Bar Codes			5.15
Cancel			5.15.1
*See Table 9-9 on page 9-20 for formatting of any parameter v	whose number is 0x100 or greater		1

### 4.2 Bar Code Settings

#### 4.2.1 Set Default Parameter

The SE-955 can be reset to two types of defaults: factory defaults or custom defaults. Scan the appropriate bar code below to reset the SE-955 to its default settings and/or set the scanner's current settings as the custom default.

- **Restore Defaults** Scan this bar code to reset all default parameters as follows
  - If custom defaults were set by scanning Write to Custom Defaults, scan Restore Defaults to retrieve and restore the scanner's custom default settings.
  - If no custom defaults were set, scan **Restore Defaults** to restore the factory default values.



**Restore Defaults** 

• **Set Factory Defaults** - Scan this bar code to restore the factory default values. If custom defaults were set, they are eliminated.



**Set Factory Defaults** 

 Write to Custom Defaults - Scan this bar code to store the current scanner settings as custom defaults. Once custom default settings are stored, they can be recovered at any time by scanning Restore Defaults.



**Write to Custom Defaults** 

#### 4.2.2 Beeper Volume

#### Parameter # 0x8C

To select a decode beep volume, scan the appropriate bar code.



Low (0x02)



\*Medium (0x01



High (0x00)

#### 4.2.3 Beeper Tone

#### Parameter # 0x91

To select a decode beep frequency (tone), scan the appropriate bar code.



Low Frequency (0x02)



\*Medium Frequency (0x01)



**High Frequency (0x00)** 

#### 4.2.4 Beeper Frequency Adjustment

#### Parameter # 0xF0 0x91

This parameter adjusts the frequency of the high beeper tone from the nominal 2500 Hz to another frequency matching the resonances of the installation. It is programmable in 10 Hz increments from 1220 Hz to 3770 Hz.

To increase the frequency, scan the bar code below, then scan three numeric bar codes in **Section 5.5** on page **95** that correspond to the desired frequency adjustment divided by 10. For example, to set the frequency to 3000 Hz (an increase of 500 Hz), scan numeric bar codes 0, 5, 0, corresponding to 50, or (500/10).

To decrease the frequency, scan the bar code below, then scan three numeric bar codes in **Section 5.5** on page **95** that correspond to the value (256 - desired adjustment/10). For example, to set the frequency to 2000 Hz (a decrease of 500 Hz), scan numeric bar codes 2, 0, 6, corresponding to 206, or (256 - 500/10).

To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the Cancel bar code in **Section 5.5.1** on page **95**.



Beeper Frequency Adjustment (Default: 2500 Hz)

#### 4.2.5 Laser On Time

#### Parameter # 0x88

This parameter sets the maximum time decode processing continues during a scan attempt. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.5 to 9.9 seconds.

To set a Laser On Time, scan the bar code below. Next scan two numeric bar codes in **Section 5.5** on page **95** that correspond to the desired on time. Single digit numbers must have a leading zero. For example, to set an on time of 0.5 seconds, scan the bar code below, then scan the "0" and "5" bar codes. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the Cancel bar code in **Section 5.5.1** on page **95**.



Laser On Time (Default: 3.0 sec.)

#### 4.2.6 Aim Duration

#### Parameter # 0xED

When a scanner with an aim mode (see Table 9-10 on page 9-22) is triggered either by a trigger pull, or a START\_DECODE command, this parameter sets the duration the aiming pattern is seen before a a scan attempt begins. It does not apply to the aim signal or the AIM\_ON command. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.0 to 9.9 seconds. No aim pattern is visible when the value is 0.0.

To set an aim duration, scan the bar code below. Next scan two numeric bar codes beginning on page 8-71 that correspond to the desired aim duration. Single digit numbers must have a leading zero. For example, to set an aim duration of 0.5 seconds, scan the bar code below, then scan the "0" and "5" bar codes. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the Cancel bar code in **Section 5.5** on page **95**.



Aim Duration (Default: 0.0 sec.)

#### 4.2.7 Scan Angle

#### Parameter # 0xBF

This parameter sets the scan angle to narrow, medium or wide.



Narrow Angle (35°) (0x05)



\*Medium Angle (46°) (0x06)



Wide Angle (53°) (0x07)

#### 4.2.8 Power Mode

#### Parameter # 0x80

This parameter determines the power mode of the engine.

In Low Power mode, the scanner enters into a low power consumption Sleep power state whenever possible (provided all WAKEUP commands have been released).

In Continuous Power mode, the scan engine remains in the Awake state after each decode attempt.

The Sleep and Awake commands can be used to change the power state in either the Low Power mode or the Continuous Power mode.



Continuous Power (0x00)



Low Power (0x01)

#### 4.2.9 Triggering Modes

#### Parameter # 0x8A

Choose one of the options below to trigger the scan engine. Bar codes and option numbers are on the following page.

Scan (Level) - A trigger pull activates the laser and decode processing. The laser remains on and decode processing continues until a trigger release, a valid decode, or the Laser On Time-out is reached.



\*Level (0X00)

Scan (Pulse) - A trigger pull activates the laser and decode processing. The laser remains on and decode processing continues until a valid decode or the Laser On Time-out is reached.



Pulse (0X02)

• **Continuous** - The laser is always on and decoding.



Continuous (0X04)

 Blink - This trigger mode is used for triggerless operation. Scanning range is reduced in this mode. This mode cannot be used with scanners that support an aim mode.



Blinking (0X07)

• **Host** - A host command issues the triggering signal. The scan engine interprets an actual trigger pull as a Level triggering option.



Host (0X08)

#### 4.2.10 Time-out Between Same Symbol

#### Parameter # 0x89

When in Continuous triggering mode, this parameter sets the minimum time that must elapse before the scanner decodes a second bar code identical to one just decoded. This reduces the risk of accidently scanning the same symbol twice. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.0 to 9.9 seconds.

To set a time-out between same symbol, scan the bar code below. Next scan two numeric bar codes beginning on page 8-71 that correspond to the desired time-out. Single digit values must have a leading zero. For example, to set a time-out of 0.5 seconds, scan the bar code below, then scan the "0" and "5" bar codes. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the Cancel bar code in **Section 5.5.1** on page **95**.



Time-out Between Same Symbol (Default: 1.0 sec.)

#### 4.2.11 Beep After Good Decode

#### Parameter # 0x38

Scan this symbol to set the scanner to beep after a good decode.



\*Beep After Good Decode (0x01)

Scan this symbol to set the scanner not to beep after a good decode. The beeper still operates during parameter menu scanning and indicates error conditions.



Do Not Beep After Good Decode (0x00)

#### 4.2.12 Transmit "No Read" Message

#### Parameter # 0x5E

Enable this option to transmit "NR" if a symbol does not decode during the timeout period or before the trigger is released. Any enabled prefix or suffixes are appended around this message.



Enable No Read (0x01)

When disabled, and a symbol cannot be decoded, no message is sent to the host.



\*Disable No Read (0x00)

#### 4.2.13 Parameter Scanning

#### Parameter # 0xEC

To disable decoding of parameter bar codes, scan the bar code below. The Set Defaults parameter bar code can still be decoded. To enable decoding of parameter bar codes, either scan \*Enable Parameter Scanning (0x01), Set Factory Defaults or set this parameter to 0x01 via a serial command.



\*Enable Parameter Scanning (0x01)



Disable Parameter Scanning (0x00)

### 4.2.14 Linear Code Type Security Level

#### Parameter # 0x4E

The SE-955 offers four levels of decode security for linear code types (e.g. Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5). Select higher security levels for decreasing levels of bar code quality. As security levels increase, the scanner's aggressiveness decreases. Select the security level appropriate for your bar code quality.

#### **Linear Security Level 1**

The following code types must be successfully read twice before being decoded:

Code Type	Length
Codabar	All
MSI	4 or less
D 2 of 5	8 or less
I 2 of 5	8 or less



Linear Security Level 1\* \*\*\*(0x01)\*\*\*

#### **Linear Security Level 2**

All code types must be successfully read twice before being decoded.



Linear Security Level 2 (0x02)

#### **Linear Security Level 3**

Code types other than the following must be successfully read twice before being decoded. The following codes must be read three times:

Code Type	Length
MSI	4 or less
D 2 of 5	8 or less
I 2 of 5	8 or less



Linear Security Level 3 (0x03)

#### **Linear Security Level 4**

All code types must be successfully read three times before being decoded.



Linear Security Level 4 (0x04)

### 4.2.15 Bi-directional Redundancy

#### Parameter # 0x43

Enable this option to transmit "NR" if a symbol does not decode during the timeout period or before the trigger is released. Any enabled prefix or suffixes are appended around this message.



Enable Bi-directional Redundancy (0x01)

When disabled, and a symbol cannot be decoded, no message is sent to the host.



\*Disable Bi-directional Redundancy (0x00)

#### 5.1 UPC / EAN

# 5.1.1 Enable/Disable UPC-A: Parameter # 0x01

To enable or disable UPC-A, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Enable UPC-A (0x01)



Disable UPC-A (0x00)

### 5.1.2 Enable/Disable UPC-E : Parameter # 0x02

To enable or disable UPC-E, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Enable UPC-E (0x01)



Disable UPC-E (0x00)

# 5.1.3 Enable/Disable UPC-E1: Parameter # 0x0C

To enable or disable UPC-E1, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable UPC-E1 (0x01)



\*Disable UPC-E1 (0x00)



UPC-E1 is not a UCC (Uniform Code Council) approved symbology.

# 5.1.4 Enable/Disable EAN-8 : Parameter # 0x04

To enable or disable EAN-8, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Enable EAN-8 (0x01)



Disable EAN-8 (0x00)

# 5.1.5 Enable/Disable EAN-13 : Parameter # 0x03

To enable or disable EAN-13, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Enable EAN-13 (0x01)



Disable EAN-13 (0x00)



UPC-E1 is not a UCC (Uniform Code Council) approved symbology.

# 5.1.6 Enable/Disable Bookland EAN : Parameter # 0x53

To enable or disable EAN Bookland, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable Bookland EAN (0x01)



\*Disable Bookland EAN (0x00)

# 5.1.7 Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals : Parameter # 0x10

Supplementals are appended characters (2 or 5) according to specific code format conventions (e.g., UPC A+2, UPC E+2). To enable or disable EAN-13, scan the appropriate bar code below.:

 If Decode UPC/EAN with Supplemental characters is selected, the scanner does not decode UPC/EAN symbols without supplemental characters



Decode UPC/EAN With Supplementals (0x01)

 If Ignore UPC/EAN with Supplemental characters is selected, and the SE-955 is presented with a UPC/EAN symbol with a supplemental, the scanner decodes the UPC/EAN and ignores the supplemental characters.



\*Ignore UPC/EAN With Supplementals (0x00)

If Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN Supplementals is selected, scan Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy on page 8-25, then select a value from the numeric bar codes beginning on page 8-71. A value of 5 or more is recommended.



Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN Supplementals (0x02)

 Select Enable 378/379 Supplemental Mode to enable the SE-955 to identify supplementals for EAN-13 bar codes starting with a '378' or '379' prefix only. All other UPC/EAN bar codes are decoded immediately and the supplemental characters ignored.



Enable 378/379 Supplemental Mode (0x04)

Select Enable 978 Supplemental Mode to enable the SE-955 to identify supplementals for EAN-13 bar codes starting with a '978' prefix only. All other UPC/EAN bar codes are decoded immediately and the supplemental characters ignored.



Enable 978 Supplemental Mode (0x05)

Select Enable Smart Supplemental Mode to enable the SE-955 to identify supplementals for EAN-13 bar codes starting with a '378', '379', or '978' prefix only. All other UPC/EAN bar codes are decoded immediately and the supplemental characters ignored.



Enable Smart Supplemental Mode (0x03)



To minimize the risk of invalid data transmission, we recommend selecting whether to read or ignore supplemental characters.

# 5.1.8 Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy : Parameter # 0x50

With Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN Supplementals selected, this option adjusts the number of times a symbol without supplementals will be decoded before transmission. The range is from 2 to 30 times. Five or above is recommended when decoding a mix of UPC/EAN symbols with and without supplementals, and the autodiscriminate option is selected.

Scan the bar code below to select a decode redundancy value. Next scan two numeric bar codes beginning on page 8-71. Single digit numbers must have a leading zero. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the Cancel bar code on page 8-72.



Decode UPC/EAN Supplemental Redundancy (Default: 7)

# 5.1.9 Transmit UPC-A Check Digit : Parameter # 0x28

Scan the appropriate bar code below to transmit the symbol with or without the UPC-A check digit.



\*Transmit UPC-A Check Digit (0x01)



Do Not Transmit UPC-A Check Digit (0x00)

# 5.1.10 Transmit UPC-E Check Digit : Parameter # 0x29

Scan the appropriate bar code below to transmit the symbol with or without the UPC-E check digit.



\*Transmit UPC-E Check Digit (0x01)



Do Not Transmit UPC-E Check Digit (0x00)

# 5.1.11 Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit : Parameter # 0x2A

Scan the appropriate bar code below to transmit the symbol with or without the UPC-E1 check digit.



\*Transmit UPC-A Check Digit (0x01)



Do Not Transmit UPC-A Check Digit (0x00)

### 5.1.12 UPC-A Preamble : Parameter # 0x22

Preamble characters (Country Code and System Character) can be transmitted as part of a UPC-A symbol. Select one of the following options for transmitting UPC-A preamble to the host device: transmit system character only, transmit system character and country code ("0" for USA), or transmit no preamble.



No Preamble (<DATA>) (0x00)



\*System Character (<SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>) (0x01)



System Character & Country Code (< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>) (0x02)

#### 5.1.13 UPC-E Preamble : Parameter # 0x23

Preamble characters (Country Code and System Character) can be transmitted as part of a UPC-E symbol. Select one of the following options for transmitting UPC-E preamble to the host device: transmit system character only, transmit system character and country code ("0" for USA), or transmit no preamble.



No Preamble (<DATA>) (0x00)



\*System Character (<SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>) (0x01)



System Character & Country Code (< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>) (0x02)

### 5.1.14 UPC-E1 Preamble : Parameter # 0x24

Preamble characters (Country Code and System Character) can be transmitted as part of a UPC-E1 symbol. Select one of the following options for transmitting UPC-E1 preamble to the host device: transmit system character only, transmit system character and country code ("0" for USA), or transmit no preamble.



No Preamble (<DATA>) (0x00)



\*System Character (<SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>) (0x01)



System Character & Country Code (< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>) (0x02)

### 5.1.15 Convert UPC-E to UPC-A: Parameter # 0x25

Enable this parameter to convert UPC-E (zero suppressed) decoded data to UPC-A format before transmission. After conversion, data follows UPC-A format and is affected by UPC-A programming selections (e.g., Preamble, Check Digit).

Scan **DO NOT CONVERT UPC-E TO UPC-A** to transmit UPC-E (zero suppressed) decoded data.



Convert UPC-E to UPC-A (Enable) (0x01)



\*Do Not Convert UPC-E to UPC-A (Disable) (0x00)

### 5.1.16 Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A: Parameter # 0x26

Enable this parameter to convert UPC-E1 (zero suppressed) decoded data to UPC-A format before transmission. After conversion, data follows UPC-A format and is affected by UPC-A programming selections (e.g., Preamble, Check Digit).

Scan **DO NOT CONVERT UPC-E TO UPC-A** to transmit UPC-E1 (zero suppressed) decoded data.



Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A (Enable (0x01)



\*Do Not Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A (Disable) (0x00)

# 5.1.17 EAN Zero Extend : Parameter # 0x27

When enabled, this parameter adds five leading zeros to decoded EAN-8 symbols to make them compatible in format to EAN-13 symbols.

Disable this parameter to transmit EAN-8 symbols as is.



Enable EAN Zero Extend (0x01)



\*Disable EAN Zero Extend (0x00)

### 5.1.18 Convert EAN-8 to EAN-13 Type : Parameter # 0xE0

When EAN Zero Extend is enabled, you can label the extended symbol as either an EAN-13 bar code, or an EAN-8 bar code. This affects **Transmit Code ID Character** and **DECODE\_DATA** message.

When EAN Zero Extend is disabled, this parameter has no effect on bar code data.



\*Type Is EAN-13 (0x00)



Type Is EAN-8 (0x01)

# 5.1.19 UPC/EAN Security Level : Parameter # 0x4D

The SE-955 offers four levels of decode security for UPC/EAN bar codes. Increasing levels of security are provided for decreasing levels of bar code quality. Select higher levels of security for decreasing levels of bar code quality. Increasing security decreases the scanner's aggressiveness, so choose only that level of security necessary for the application.

**UPC/EAN Security Level 0:** This default setting allows the scanner to operate in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most "in-spec" UPC/EAN bar codes.



\*UPC/EAN Security Level (0x00)

**UPC/EAN Security Level 1:** As bar code quality levels diminish, certain characters become prone to mis-decodes before others (i.e., 1, 2, 7, 8). If mis-decodes of poorly printed bar codes occur, and the mis-decodes are limited to these characters, select this security level.



UPC/EAN Security Level (0x01)

**UPC/EAN Security Level 2:** If mis-decodes of poorly printed bar codes occur, and the mis-decodes are not limited to characters 1, 2, 7, and 8, select this security level.



UPC/EAN Security Level 2 (0x02)

**UPC/EAN Security Level 3:** If misdecodes still occur after selecting Security Level 2, select this security level. Be advised, selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out of spec bar codes. Selection of this level of security significantly impairs the decoding ability of the scanner. If this level of security is necessary, try to improve the quality of the bar codes.



UPC/EAN Security Level 3 (0x03)

### 5.1.20 UCC Coupon Extended Code : Parameter # 0x55

The UCC Coupon Extended Code is an additional bar code adjacent to a UCC Coupon Code. To enable or disable UCC Coupon Extended Code, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable UCC Coupon Extended Code (0x01)



\*Disable UCC Coupon Extended Code (0x00)

#### 5.2 Code 128

### 5.2.1 Enable/Disable Code 128 : Parameter # 0x08

To enable or disable Code 128, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Enable Code 128 (0x01)



Disable Code 128 (0x00)

# 5.2.2 Enable/Disable UCC/EAN-128 : Parameter # 0x0E

To enable or disable UCC/EAN-128, scan the appropriate bar code below. (See **Chapter B, Miscellaneous Code Information** for details on UCC/EAN-128.)



\*Enable UCC/EAN-128 (0x01)



Disable UCC/EAN-128 (0x00)

# 5.2.3 Enable/Disable ISBT 128 : Parameter # 0x54

To enable or disable ISBT 128, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Enable ISBT 128 (0x01)



Disable ISBT 128 (0x00)

#### 5.2.4 Lengths for Code 128

No length setting is required for Code 128.

#### 5.3 Code 39

### 5.3.1 Enable/Disable Code 39 : Parameter # 0x00

To enable or disable Code 39, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Enable Code 39 (0x01)



Disable Code 39 (0x00)

### 5.3.2 Enable/Disable Trioptic Code 39: Parameter # 0x0D

Trioptic Code 39 is a variant of Code 39 used in marking computer tape cartridges. Trioptic Code 39 symbols always contain six characters.

To enable or disable Trioptic Code 39, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable Trioptic Code 39 (0x01)



\*Disable Trioptic Code 39 (0x00)



Trioptic Code 39 and Code 39 Full ASCII cannot be enabled simultaneously. If an error beep sounds when enabling Trioptic Code 39, disable Code 39 Full ASCII and try again.

# 5.3.3 Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (Italian Pharma Code): Parameter # 0x56

Code 32 is a variant of Code 39 used by the Italian pharmaceutical industry. Scan the appropriate bar code below to enable or disable converting Code 39 to Code 32.



Code 39 must be enabled in order for this parameter to function



Enable Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (0x01)



\*Disable Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (0x00)

### 5.3.4 Code 32 Prefix : Parameter # 0xE7

Enable this parameter to add the prefix character "A" to all Code 32 bar codes. **Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (Italian Pharma Code)** must be enabled for this parameter to function.



Enable Code 32 Prefix (0x01)



\*Disable Code 32 Prefix (0x00)

#### 5.3.5 Set Lengths for Code 39 : Parameter # L1 = 0x12, L2 = 0x13

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Lengths for Code 39 may be set for any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. If Code 39 Full ASCII is enabled, **Length Within a Range** or **Any Length** are the preferred options.



When setting lengths, single digit numbers must always be preceded by a leading zero.

One Discrete Length - This option limits decodes to only those Code 39 symbols containing a selected length. Lengths are selected from the numeric bar codes in Section 5.5 on page 95. For example, to decode only Code 39 symbols with 14 characters, scan Code 39 - One Discrete Length, then scan 1 followed by 4. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



Code 39 - One Discrete Length

• **Two Discrete Lengths** - This option limits decodes to only those Code 39 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Lengths are selected from the numeric bar codes in **Section 5.5** on page **95**. For example, to decode only those Code 39 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **Code 39** - **Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0, 2, 1** and then **4**. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan **Cancel** in **Section 5.5.1** on page **95**.



Code 39 - Two Discrete Lengths

Length Within Range - This option limits decodes to only those Code 39 symbols within a specified range. For example, to decode Code 39 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan Code 39 - Length Within Range. Then scan 0, 4, 1 and 2. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



Code 39 - Length Within Range

Any Length - Scan this option to decode Code 39 symbols containing any number of characters.



Code 39 - Any Length

# 5.3.6 Code 39 Check Digit Verification : Parameter # 0x30

When this feature is enabled, the scanner checks the integrity of all Code 39 symbols to verify that the data complies with specified check digit algorithm. Only those Code 39 symbols which include a modulo 43 check digit are decoded. Only enable this feature if your Code 39 symbols contain a module 43 check digit.



Verify Code 39 Check Digit (0x01)



\*Do Not Verify Code 39 Check Digit (0x00)

# 5.3.7 Transmit Code 39 Check Digit : Parameter # 0x2B

Scan this symbol to transmit the check digit with the data.



Verify Code 39 Check Digit (0x01)

Scan this symbol to transmit data without the check digit.



\*Do Not Verify Code 39 Check Digit (0x00)

# 5.3.8 Enable/Disable Code 39 Full ASCII: Parameter # 0x11

Code 39 Full ASCII is a variant of Code 39 which pairs characters to encode the full ASCII character set. To enable or disable Code 39 Full ASCII, scan the appropriate bar code below.

Refer to Table B-3 on page B-5 for the mapping of Code 39 characters to ASCII values.



Verify Code 39 Check Digit (0x01)



\*Do Not Verify Code 39 Check Digit (0x00)



Trioptic Code 39 and Code 39 Full ASCII cannot be enabled simultaneously. If you get an error beep when enabling Code 39 Full ASCII, disable Trioptic Code 39 and try again.

#### 5.4 Code 93

### 5.4.1 Enable/Disable Code 93 : Parameter # 0x00

To enable or disable Code 93, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable Code 93 (0x01)



\*Disable Code 93 (0x00)

#### 5.4.2 Set Lengths for Code 93 : Parameter # L1 = 0x1A, L2 = 0x1B

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Lengths for Code 93 may be set for any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range.

One Discrete Length - Select this option to decode only those codes containing a selected length. For example, select Code 93 - One Discrete Length, then scan 1, 4 to limit the decoding to only Code 93 symbols containing 14 characters. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



Code 93 - One Discrete Length

Two Discrete Lengths - Select this option to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. For example, select Code 39 - Two Discrete Lengths, then scan 0, 2, 1, 4 to limit the decoding to only Code 93 symbols containing 2 or 14 characters. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



Code 93 - Two Discrete Lengths

Length Within Range - This option sets the unit to decode a code type within a specified range. For example, to decode Code 93 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan Code 39 - Length Within Range. Then scan 0, 4, 1 and 2 (single digit numbers must always be preceded by a leading zero). Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



**Code 93 - Length Within Range** 

Any Length - Scan this option to decode Code 93 symbols containing any number of characters.



Code 93 - Any Length

#### 5.5 Code 11

# 5.5.1 Enable/Disable Code 11 : Parameter # 0x0A

To enable or disable Code 11, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable Code 11 (0x01)



\*Disable Code 11 (0x00)

#### 5.5.2 Set Lengths for Code 11 : Parameter # L1 = 0x1C, L2 = 0x1D

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 11 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range.

• One Discrete Length - Select this option to decode only Code 11 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric bar codes in Numeric Bar Codes in Section 5.5 on page 95. For example, to decode only Code 11 symbols with 14 characters, scan Code 11 - One Discrete Length, then scan 1 followed by 4. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



**Code 11 - One Discrete Length** 

• Two Discrete Lengths - Select this option to decode only Code 11 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric bar codes in Numeric Bar Codes on page 8-76. For example, to decode only those Code 11 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select Code 11 - Two Discrete Lengths, then scan 0, 2, 1, and then 4. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



**Code 11 - Two Discrete Lengths** 

**Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a Code 11 symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using numeric bar codes in Numeric Bar Codes on page 8-76. For example, to decode Code 11 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **Code 11** - **Length Within Range**. Then scan **0**, **4**, **1**, and **2** (single digit numbers must always be preceded by a leading zero). To correct an error or change the selection, scan **Cancel** in **Section 5.5.1** on page **95**.



Code 11 - Length Within Range

**Any Length** - Scan this option to decode Code 11 symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner capability.



Code 11 - Any Length

### 5.5.3 Code 11 Check Digit Verification : Parameter # 0x34

This feature allows the scanner to check the integrity of all Code 11 symbols to verify that the data complies with the specified check digit algorithm. This selects the check digit mechanism for the decoded Code 11 bar code. The options are to check for one check digit, check for two check digits, or disable the feature.

To enable this feature, scan the bar code below corresponding to the number of check digits encoded in your Code 11 symbols.



\*Disable (0x00)



One Check Digit (0x01)



Two Check Digits (0x02)

# 5.5.4 Transmit Code 11 Check Digits : Parameter # 0x2F

This feature selects whether or not to transmit the Code 11 check digit(s).



Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s) (Enable) (0x01)



\*Do Not Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s) (Disable) (0x00)



Code 11 Check Digit Verification must be enabled for this parameter to function.

#### 5.6 Interleaved 2 of 5

# 5.6.1 Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5 : Parameter # 0x06

To enable or disable Interleaved 2 of 5, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Enable Interleaved 2 of 5 (0x01)



Disable Interleaved 2 of 5 (0x00)

#### 5.6.2 Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5: Parameter # L1 = 0x16, L2 = 0x17

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Lengths for I 2 of 5 may be set for any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range.



When setting lengths, single digit numbers must always be preceded by a leading zero.

One Discrete Length - Select this option to decode only those codes containing a selected length. For example, select I 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length, then scan 1, 4, to decode only I 2 of 5 symbols containing 14 characters. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



I 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length

• Two Discrete Lengths - Select this option to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. For example, select I 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths, then scan 0, 6, 1, 4 to decode only I 2 of 5 symbols containing 6 or 14 characters. Numeric bar codes begin on page 8-71. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



I 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths

• Length Within Range - Select this option to decode only codes within a specified range. For example, to decode I 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan I 2 of 5 - Length Within Range. Then scan 0, 4, 1 and 2 (single digit numbers must always be preceded by a leading zero). Numeric bar codes begin are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



I 2 of 5 - Length Within Range

Any Length - Scan this option to decode Code 39 symbols containing any number of characters.



Selecting this option may lead to misdecodes for I 2 of 5 codes.



I 2 of 5 - Any Length

# 5.6.3 Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification:

#### Parameter # 0x31

When enabled, this parameter checks the integrity of an I 2 of 5 symbol to ensure it complies with a specified algorithm, either USS (Uniform Symbology Specification), or OPCC (Optical Product Code Council).



\*Disable (0x00)



USS Check Digit (0x01)



OPCC Check Digit (0x02)

# 5.6.4 Transmit Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit: Parameter # 0x2C

Scan this symbol to transmit the check digit with the data.



Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit (Enable) (0x01)

Scan this symbol to transmit data without the check digit.



\*Do Not Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit (Disable) (0x00)

# 5.6.5 Convert Interleaved 2 of 5 to EAN-13 : Parameter # 0x52

This parameter converts a 14 character I 2 of 5 code into EAN-13, and transmits to the host as EAN-13. To accomplish this, I 2 of 5 must be enabled, one length must be set to 14, and the code must have a leading zero and a valid EAN-13 check digit.



Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 (Enable) (0x01)



\*Do Not Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 (Disable) (0x00)

#### 5.7 Discrete 2 of 5

### 5.7.1 Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5 : Parameter # 0x05

To enable or disable Discrete 2 of 5, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable Discrete 2 of 5 (0x01)



\*Disable Discrete 2 of 5 (0x00)

#### 5.7.2 Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5 : Parameter # L1 = 0x14, L2 = 0x15

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Lengths for D 2 of 5 may be set for any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range.

One Discrete Length - Select this option to decode only those codes containing a selected length. For example, select D 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length, then scan 1, 4, to decode only D 2 of 5 symbols containing 14 characters. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



D 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length

Two Discrete Lengths - Select this option to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. For example, select D 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths, then scan 0, 4, 1, 2 (single digit numbers must be preceded by a leading zero). Numeric bar codes begin on page 8-71. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



D 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths

Length Within Range - Select this option to decode only codes within a specified range. For example, to decode D 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan D 2 of 5 - Length Within Range. Then scan 0, 4, 1 and 2 (single digit numbers must always be preceded by a leading zero). Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



D 2 of 5 - Length Within Range

 Any Length - Scan this option to decode D 2 of 5 symbols containing any number of characters.



Selecting this option may lead to misdecodes for D 2 of 5 codes.



D 2 of 5 - Any Length

#### 5.8 Chinese 2 of 5

#### 5.8.1 Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5: Parameter # 0xF0 0x98

To enable or disable Chinese 2 of 5, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable Chinese 2 of 5 (0x01)



\*Disable Chinese 2 of 5 (0x00)

### 5.9 Codabar

# 5.9.1 Enable/Disable Codabar : Parameter # 0x07

To enable or disable Codabar, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable Codabar (0x01)



\*Disable Codabar (0x00)

#### 5.9.2 Set Lengths for Codabar : Parameter # L1 = 0x18, L2 = 0x19

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Lengths for Codabar may be set for any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range.

One Discrete Length - Select this option to decode only those codes containing a selected length. For example, select Codabar - One Discrete Length, then scan 1, 4, to decode only Codabar symbols containing 14 characters. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



Codabar - One Discrete Length

• Two Discrete Lengths - Select this option to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. For example, select Codabar - Two Discrete Lengths, then scan 0, 2, 1, 4 to decode only Codabar symbols containing 6 or 14 characters. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



Codabar - Two Discrete Lengths

• Length Within Range - Select this option to decode only codes within a specified range. For example, to decode D 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan D 2 of 5 - Length Within Range. Then scan 0, 4, 1 and 2 (single digit numbers must always be preceded by a leading zero). Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



**Codabar - Length Within Range** 

 Any Length - Scan this option to decode D 2 of 5 symbols containing any number of characters.



Selecting this option may lead to misdecodes for D 2 of 5 codes



Codabar - Any Length

### 5.9.3 CLSI Editing: Parameter # 0x36

When enabled, this parameter strips the start and stop characters and inserts a space after the first, fifth, and tenth characters of a 14-character Codabar symbol.



Symbol length does not include start and stop characters.



Enable CLSI Editing (0x01)



\*Disable CLSI Editing (0x00)

### 5.9.4 NOTIS Editing: Parameter # 0x37

When enabled, this parameter strips the start and stop characters from decoded Codabar symbol.



Enable NOTIS Editing (0x01)



\*Disable NOTIS Editing (0x00)

#### 5.10 MSI

#### 5.10.1 Enable/Disable MSI : Parameter # 0x0B

To enable or disable MSI, scan the appropriate bar code below.



\*Disable MSI (0x00)

#### 5.10.2 Set Lengths for MSI : Parameter # L1 = 0x1E, L2 = 0x1F

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters) the code contains, and includes check digits. Lengths for MSI can be set for any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. See Table B-5 on page B-9 for ASCII equivalents.

One Discrete Length - Select this option to decode only those codes containing a selected length. For example, select MSI Plessey - One Discrete Length, then scan 1, 4 to limit the decoding to only MSI Plessey symbols containing 14 characters. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



**MSI - One Discrete Length** 

Two Discrete Lengths - Select this option to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. For example, select MSI Plessey - Two Discrete Lengths, then scan 0, 6, 1, 4 to decode only MSI Plessey symbols containing 6 or 14 characters. Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



**MSI - Two Discrete Lengths** 

Length Within Range - Select this option to decode codes within a specified range. For example, to decode MSI symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan MSI Plessey - Length Within Range. Then scan 0, 4, 1 and 2 (single digit numbers must always be preceded by a leading zero). Numeric bar codes are in Section 5.5 on page 95. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan Cancel in Section 5.5.1 on page 95.



**MSI - Length Within Range** 

Any Length - Scan this option to decode MSI Plessey symbols containing any number of characters.



Selecting this option may lead to misdecodes for MSI codes.



MSI - Any Length

### 5.10.3 MSI Check Digits : Parameter # 0x32

These check digits at the end of the bar code verify the integrity of the data. At least one check digit is always required. Check digits are not automatically transmitted with the data.



\*One MSI Check Digit (0x00)

If two check digits is selected, also select an MSI Check Digit Algorithm. See page 8-56.



# 5.10.4 Transmit MSI Check Digit : Parameter # 0x2E

Scan this symbol to transmit the check digit with the data.



Transmit MSI Check Digit (Enable) (0x01)

Scan this symbol to transmit data without the check digit.



\*Do Not Transmit MSI Check Digit (Disable) (0x00)

# 5.10.5 MSI Check Digit Algorithm : Parameter # 0x33

When the Two MSI check digits option is selected, an additional verification is required to ensure integrity. Select one of the following algorithms.



MOD 10/ MOD 11 (0x00)



\*MOD 10/ MOD 10 (0x01)

#### 5.11 RSS

# 5.11.1 Enable/Disable RSS-14 : Parameter # 0xF0 0x52

To enable or disable RSS-14, scan the appropriate bar code below.



(0x01)



\*Disable RSS-14 (0x00)

# 5.11.2 Enable/Disable RSS-Limited : Parameter # 0xF0 0x53

To enable or disable RSS-Limited, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable RSS-Limited (0x01)



\*Disable RSS-Limited (0x00)

# 5.11.3 Enable/Disable RSS-Expanded : Parameter # 0xF0 0x54

To enable or disable RSS-Expanded, scan the appropriate bar code below.



Enable RSS-Expanded (0x01)



\*Disable RSS-Expanded (0x00)

### 5.12 Data Options

### 5.12.1 Transmit Code ID Character : Parameter # 0x2D

A code ID character identifies the code type of a scanned bar code. This can be useful when decoding more than one code type. The code ID character is inserted between the prefix character (if selected) and the decoded symbol.

Select no code ID character, a Symbol Code ID character, or an AIM Code ID character. The Symbol Code ID characters are listed below; see B for **AIM Code Identifiers**.

- A = UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-E1, EAN-8, EAN-13
- B = Code 39, Code 32
- C = Codabar
- D = Code 128, ISBT 128
- E = Code 93
- F = Interleaved 2 of 5
- G = Discrete 2 of 5
- J = MSI
- K = UCC/EAN-128
- L = Bookland EAN
- M = Trioptic Code 39
- N = Coupon Code
- R = RSS-14, RSS-Limited, RSS-Expanded



Symbol Code ID Character (0x02)



Aim Code ID Character (0x01)



\*None (0x00)

# 5.12.2 Prefix/Suffix Values : Parameter # P = 0x69, S1 = 0x68, S2 =

A prefix and/or one or two suffixes can be appended to scan data for use in data editing. To set these values, scan a four-digit number (i.e. four bar codes) that corresponds to ASCII values. **Numeric Bar Codes** are in **Section 5.5** on page **95**. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan **Cancel** in **Section 5.5.1** on page **95**.



Scan Prefix



Scan Suffix 1



Scan Suffix 2



Data Format Cancel

# 5.12.3 Scan Data Transmission Format : Parameter # 0xEB

To change the Scan Data Transmission Format, scan one of the eight bar codes corresponding to the desired format.



\*Data As Is (0x00)



<DATA> <SUFFIX 1> (0x01)



<DATA> <SUFFIX 2> (0x02)



<DATA> <SUFFIX 1> <SUFFIX 2> (0x03)



<PREFIX> <DATA > (0x04)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 1> (0x05)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 2> (0x06)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 1> <SUFFIX 2> (0x07)

#### 5.13 Serial Interface

# 5.13.1 Baud Rate : Parameter # 0x9C

Baud rate is the number of bits of data transmitted per second. The scanner's baud rate setting should match the data rate setting of the host device. If not, data may not reach the host device or may reach it in distorted form.



Baud Rate 300 (0x01)



Baud Rate 600 (0x02)



Baud Rate 1200 (0x03)



Baud Rate 2400 (0x04)



Baud Rate 4800 (0x05)



\*Baud Rate 9600 (0x06)



Baud Rate 19,200 (0x07)



Baud Rate 38,400 (0x08)

# 5.13.2 Parity: Parameter # 0x9E

A parity check bit is the most significant bit of each ASCII coded character. Select the parity type according to host device requirements.

If you select **ODD** parity, the parity bit has a value 0 or 1, based on data, to ensure than an odd number of 1 bits is contained in the coded character.



If you select **EVEN** parity, the parity bit has a value 0 or 1, based on data, to ensure than an even number of 1 bits is contained in the coded character.



Select **MARK** parity and the parity bit is always 1.



Select **SPACE** parity and the parity bit is always 0.



If no parity is required, select **NONE**.



#### 5.13.3 Software Handshaking : Parameter # 0x9F

This parameter offers control of the data transmission process in addition to that offered by hardware handshaking. Hardware handshaking is always enabled and cannot be disabled by the user.

#### **Disable ACK/NAK Handshaking**

When this option is selected, the decoder will neither generate nor expect ACK/NAK handshaking packets.



Disable ACK/NAK (0x00)

#### **Enable ACK/NAK Handshaking**

When this option is selected, after transmitting data, the scanner expects either an ACK or NAK response from the host. The scanner also ACKs or NAKs messages from the host.

The scanner waits up to the programmable Host Serial Response Timeout to receive an ACK or NAK. If the scanner does not get a response in this time, it resends its data up to two times before discarding the data and declaring a transmit error.



\*Enable ACK/NAK (0x01)

### 5.13.4 Decode Data Packet Format : Parameter # 0xEE

This parameter selects whether decoded data is transmitted in raw format (unpacketed), or transmitted with the packet format as defined by the serial protocol. If the raw format is selected, ACK/NAK handshaking is disabled for decode data.



\*Send Raw Decode Data (0x00)



Send Packeted Decode Data (0x01)

# 5.13.5 Host Serial Response Time-out : Parameter # 0x9B

This parameter specifies how long the decoder waits for an ACK or NAK before resending. Also, if the decoder wants to send, and the host has already been granted permission to send, the decoder waits for the designated time-out before declaring an error.

The delay period can range from 0.0 to 9.9 seconds in 0.1 second increments. After scanning the bar code below, scan two numeric bar codes in **Section 5.5** on page **95**. Values less than 10 require a leading zero. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the **Cancel** bar code in **Section 5.5.1** on page **95**.



Host Serial Response Time-out (Default: 2.0 sec.)

### 5.13.6 Stop Bit Select : Parameter # 0x9D

The stop bit(s) at the end of each transmitted character marks the end of transmission of one character and prepares the receiving device for the next character in the serial data stream. Set the number of stop bits (one or two) to match host device requirements.



\*1 Stop Bit (0x01)



2 Stop Bits (0x02)

### 5.13.7 Intercharacter Delay : Parameter # 0x6E

The intercharacter delay gives the host system time to service its receiver and perform other tasks between characters. Select the intercharacter delay option matching host requirements. The delay period can range from no delay to 99 msec in 1 msec increments. After scanning the bar code below, scan two bar codes beginning in **Section 5.5** on page **95** to set the desired time-out. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the **Cancel** bar code in **Section 5.5.1** on page **95**.



Intercharacter Delay (Default: 0 sec.)

#### 5.13.8 Host Character Time-out : Parameter # 0xEF

This parameter determines the maximum time the decoder waits between characters transmitted by the host before discarding the received data and declaring an error. The time-out is set in 0.01 second increments from 0.01 seconds to 0.99 seconds. After scanning the bar code below, scan two bar codes beginning in **Section 5.5** on page **95** to set the desired time-out. To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the **Cancel** bar code in **Section 5.5** on page **95**.



Host Character Time-out (Default: 200 msec.)

### **5.14 Event Reporting**

The host can request the decoder to furnish certain information (events) relative to the decoder's behavior. Enable or disable the events listed in Table 8-2 by scanning the appropriate bar codes on the following pages. Parameter number format for these parameters follows those shown in Table 9-9 on page 9-20 for parameters numbered 256 or higher.

Event Class	Event	Code Reported
Decode Event	Non parameter decode	0x01
Boot Up Event	System power-up	0x03
Parameter Event	Parameter entry error Parameter stored Defaults set (and parameter event is enabled by default) Number expected	0x07 0x08 0x0A

# 5.14.1 Decode Event : Parameter # 0xF0 0x00

When enabled, the decoder generates a message to the host whenever a bar code is successfully decoded. When disabled, no notification is sent.



# 5.14.2 Boot Up Event : Parameter # 0xF0 0x02

When enabled, the decoder sends a message to the host whenever power is applied. When disabled, no message is sent.



# 5.14.3 Parameter Event : Parameter # 0xF0 0x03

When enabled, the decoder sends a message to the host when one of the events specified in the table in **Section 5.14** above occurs. When disabled, no message is sent.



#### 5.15 Numeric Bar Codes

For parameters requiring specific numeric values, scan the appropriately numbered bar code(s).



#### 5.15.1 Cancel

To change the selection or cancel an incorrect entry, scan the bar code below.



### 6.1 Summit Client Utility

To launch, double-tap the **scu** icon at the top of the screen:



#### 6.1.1 Main Window

The Main window provides an overview of the current wireless network connection configuration (Active Profile), a snapshot of connection information as well as access to administrator functions (Admin Login/Logout - administrator use only), and additional information regarding SCU (About SCU).

The Main window displays the following properties and options:

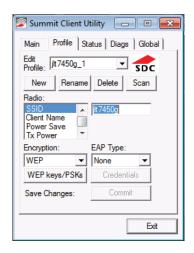


Element	Description		
Admin Login/ Logout	Administrator use only.		
Enable Radio/ Disable Radio	When the radio is enabled, select this button (which displays Disable Radio) to disable it. When the radio is disabled, select the same button (which now displays Enable Radio) to enable it.		
	<b>Note:</b> When the radio is enabled, it attempts to make and/ or maintains a connection to an access point. When a radio is disabled, its power remains on but it does not attempt to make a connection to an access point.		

Active Profile	Displays the name of the active. Use the drop-down menu to select a different profile.		
	Note: If ThirdPartyConfig is selected (and after the device goes through a power cycle), WZC (Windows Zero Configuration) or another application is used to configure the SSID, Auth Type, EAP Type, and Encryption settings. See "ThirdPartyConfig" for more information.		
Status	Indicates the status options	current status of the Summit radio. Connection	
	Down	The radio is not recognized by Summit software and thus is not associated nor authenticated.	
	Disabled	The radio is disabled. To enable the radio, tap Enable Radio located on the SCU Main window. When the radio is disabled, it does not attempt to make a connection to an access point.	
Status (cont'd)	Not Associated	The radio has not established a connection to an access point.	
	Associated	The radio has established a connection to an access point but is not EAP authenticated. The radio can not communicate unless it is associated and EAP authenticated.  Note: If the Encryption type is set to WEP or Open (None), it can communicate (send data) while in the Associated state.	
	<eap type=""> Authenti- cated</eap>	The radio has established a connection to an access point and has completed EAP authentication successfully. In this state, the radio can communicate (send data).	
Radio Type	Indicates the type of radio installed in the device. For example:		
	BG	Indicates a Summit 802.11g radio which supports 802.11b and 802.11g.	
	ABG	Indicates a Summit 802.11a/g radio which supports 802.11a, 802.11b, and 802.11g.	
	N	Indicates Summit 802.11n radio which supports 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g, and 802.11n.	
Reg. Domain	Indicates the configured, ir	regulatory domain(s) for which the radio is ncluding FCC, ETSI, TELEC, and KCC.	
Auto Profile	Auto profile enables you to activate or deactivate automatic profile selection. Tap List and use the dialog box to select a		
	Note: There is a limit of 19 profiles in the Auto Profile list.  Note: Auto Profile is only available on Windows CE and Windows Mobile operating systems.		
Driver	Indicates the current version of the device driver.		
SCU	Indicates the SCU version currently running on the device. Displays only if space permits.		
Import/ Export	Displays only if the radio is programmed to allow import/export functions if you are logged in as an administrator.		
	Tap Import/Export and use the dialog box to do one of the following:		
	Export global settings, all standard SCU profiles, and the special ThirdPartyConfig profile from the SCU area of a device's registry to a file that can be transferred to another device.		
	Import global settings, all standard SCU profiles, and the special ThirdPartyConfig profile from a file (created using the Export facility) to the SCU area of a device's registry to enable SCU to use the information.		
	<b>Note:</b> When importing information, select Add to existing to merge new information with current registry information. Select Replace to overwrite the current registry information with the newly-imported information.		
About SCU	Tap About SC and the SCU	CU to view SCU information including driver	

#### 6.1.2 Profile Window

Profile settings are radio and security settings that are stored in the registry as part of a configuration profile. When a profile is selected as the active profile on the Main window, the settings for that profile become active.



**Notes:** When the ThirdPartyConfig profile is selected, a power cycle must be performed. See "ThirdPartyConfig" for more information.

If the Default profile is not modified, it does not specify an SSID, an EAP type, or a data encryption method. As a result, if the Default is the active profile, then the radio associates only to an AP that broadcasts its SSID and requires no EAP type and no encryption.

From the Profile window, an administrator can:

- Define up to 20 profiles, in addition to the special ThirdPartyConfig profile.
- · Change profile settings.
- Delete any profile except the special ThirdPartyConfig and the active profile.

Profile changes are not saved to the profile until you tap **Commit**.

Element	Description			
Edit Profile		Use the drop-down menu to select the profile to be viewed or edited. Only an administrator can edit a profile.		
Actions	Actions included New, Rename, Delete, and Scan. New, Rename, and Delete are only available to an administrator.			
	New Create a new profile with default settings. Assign a unique name (a string of up to 32 characters). Edit profile settings using other Profile window selections.			
	Rename	Change the profile name to one that is not assigned to another profile.		
	Delete	Delete a non-active profile. You cannot delete an active profile.		
	Scan	Tap to view a list of APs that are broadcasting SSIDs; select an SSID and create a profile for it. See "Using Scan to Create a Profile" for more information.		
Radio	Select a radio attribute from the list on the left to view its value or setting in the box on the right. Only an administrator can edit these values or settings. See "Radio Settings" for more information.			
Security	Values for the two primary security attributes, EAP type and encryption type, are displayed in separate drop-down lists with the current values highlighted. Only an administrator can edit these security settings. See "Security Settings" for more information.			
	Encryption - When the administrator selects an encryption type that requires the definition of WEP keys or a pre-shared key (PSK), the WEP keys/PSKs button becomes active. Tap WEP keys/PSKs to define WEP keys or a PSK.			
	EAP Type - When the administrator selects an EAP type, the Credentials button becomes active. Tap Credentials to define authentication credentials for the selected EAP type.			
Save Changes	To save changes for the selected profile, you must tap Commit. If you make changes without tapping Commit and attempt to move to a different SCU window, a warning message displays and provides the option of saving your changes before you leave the Profile window.			

#### 6.1.2.1 Radio Settings

Element	Description			
SSID		p-down menu to select the profile to be viewed only an administrator can edit a profile.		
Client Name	Actions included New, Rename, Delete, and Scan. New, Rename, and Delete are only available to an administrator.			
	New	New Create a new profile with default settings. Assign a unique name (a string of up to 32 characters). Edit profile settings using other Profile window selections.		
	Rename	Change the profile name to one that is not assigned to another profile.		
	Delete	Delete a non-active profile. You cannot delete an active profile.		
	Scan	Tap to view a list of APs that are broadcasting SSIDs; select an SSID and create a profile for it. See "Using Scan to Create a Profile" for more information.		
Power Save	Select a radio attribute from the list on the left to view its value or setting in the box on the right. Only an administrator can edit these values or settings. See "Radio Settings" for more information.			
Tx Power	Values for the two primary security attributes, EAP type and encryption type, are displayed in separate drop-down lists with the current values highlighted. Only an administrator can edit these security settings. See "Security Settings" for more information.			
	Encryption - When the administrator selects an encryption type that requires the definition of WEP keys or a pre-shared key (PSK), the WEP keys/PSKs button becomes active. Tap WEP keys/PSKs to define WEP keys or a PSK.      EAP Type - When the administrator selects an EAP type, the			
		s button becomes active. Tap Credentials to define tion credentials for the selected EAP type.		
Bit Rate	To save changes for the selected profile, you must tap Commit. If you make changes without tapping Commit and attempt to move to a different SCU window, a warning message displays and provides the option of saving your changes before you leave the Profile window.			
Radio Mode	Use of 802.11a, 802.11g, 802.11b, and 802.11n frequencies and data rates when interacting with AP, or use of ad hoc mode to associate to a client radio instead of an AP. When SCU operates with a Summit 802.11g radio, an administrator can select from among the following Radio Mode values:  • Value:			
	- B rates only - 1, 2, 5.5, and 11 Mbps			
	1	only - 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, and 54 Mbps es full - All B and G rates		
	- BG Sub- should tonome are tied	oset - 1, 2, 5.5, 6, 11, 24, 36, and 54 Mbps. This only be used with Cisco APs running IOS in aubus mode (without controllers). For Cisco APs that d to controllers and for non-Cisco APs, Summit nends BG rates full.		
	mode i mode, t radio a mode a WEP ko	•		
	• Default - E	3G rates full		

Radio Mode (cont'd)	administrator can select from among the following Radio Mode values:  • Value:  - B rates only - 1, 2, 5.5, and 11 Mbps  - G rates only - 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, and 54 Mbps  - BG rates full - All B and G rates  - A rates only - 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, and 54 Mbps (same as G rates)  - ABG rates full - All A rates and all B and G rates, with A rates (the .11a radio) preferred. See "Preferred Band for 802.11a/g Radio" for more information.  - BGA rates full - All B and G rates and all A rates, with B and G rates (the .11g radio) preferred. See "Preferred Band for 802.11a/g Radio" for more information.  - BG Subset - 1, 2, 5.5, 6, 11, 24, 36, and 54 Mbps. This should only be used with Cisco APs running IOS in autonomous mode (without controllers). For Cisco APs that are tied to controllers and for non-Cisco APs, Summit recommends BG rates full.  - Ad Hoc - When selected, the Summit radio uses ad hoc mode instead of infrastructure mode. In infrastructure mode, the radio associates to an AP. In ad hoc mode, the radio associates to another client radio that is in ad hoc mode and has the same SSID and, if configured, static WEP key.  • Default - ABG rates full  802.11 authentication type, used when associating to AP.  • Value - Open, shared-key, or LEAP (Network-EAP)	
Auth Type		
	less/ps4570/products_configuration_exam- ple09186a00801bd035.shtml. The Summit Client Utility refers to Network-EAP as LEAP.	

#### 6.1.2.2 Preferred Band for 802.11a/g Radio

When the Radio Mode value is **ABG rates full** or **BGA rates full**, one band (5 GHz for ABG or 2.4 GHz for BGA) is preferred over the other. When trying to associate to an AP, the radio considers APs in the preferred band. If the radio is able to associate to one of these APs, then the radio will not try to associate to an AP in the other band. The only time that the radio attempts to associate to an AP in the non-preferred band is when the radio is not associated and cannot associate in the preferred band. When roaming, the radio considers only APs in the current band (the band in which the radio is currently associated). When an administrator tries to create or edit a profile, SCU determines which radio is operating in the device and populates the available radio mode values according to the radio type. Suppose a profile created for an 802.11a/g card is loaded on a device with an 802.11g card. If a radio mode value of A rates only, ABG rates full, or BGA rates full was set in the profile, then SCU displays a value of **BG rates full**. If the administrator does not save any changes to the profile, then SCU leaves the profile, including the radio mode, unchanged. If the administrator saves any changes to the profile, then SCU saves the radio mode value as **BG rates full**.

#### 6.1.2.3 Ad Hoc

If the administrator selects **Ad Hoc** for radio mode, then the Summit radio uses ad hoc mode instead of infrastructure mode. In infrastructure mode, the radio associates to an AP. In ad hoc mode, the radio associates to another client radio that is in ad hoc mode and has the same SSID and, if configured, static WEP key.

#### 6.1.2.4 Security Settings

**EAP type** - Extensible Authentication Protocol type used for 802.1X authentication to AP.

Value - None, LEAP, EAP-FAST, PEAP-MSCHAP, PEAP-GTC, PEAP-TLS, EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS

Default - None

**Credentials** - Authentication credentials for the selected EAP type. See **6.1.2.6 EAP Credentials** for more information.

**Encryption** - Type of encryption (and decryption) used to protect transmitted data. See "Encryption - Cisco TKIP" and "Encryption - WPA Migration Mode and WPA2 Mixed" for more information.

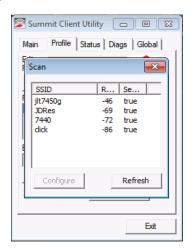
- Value:
  - None No encryption.
  - WEP WEP with up to four static keys(40-bit or 128-bit in ASCII or hex) defined under WEP/PSK Keys.
  - WEP EAP WEP with key generated during EAP authentication.
  - CKIP WEP with up to four static keys(40-bit or 128-bit in ASCII or hex) defined under WEP/PSK Keys, plus Cisco TKIP and/or Cisco MIC, if configured on AP.
  - CKIP EAP WEP with key generated during EAP authentication, plus Cisco TKIP and/or Cisco MIC, if configured on AP.
  - WPA-PSK (WPA Personal) TKIP with PSK (ASCII passphrase or hex PSK) defined under WEP/PSK Keys.
  - WPA-TKIP(WPA Enterprise) TKIP with key generated during EAP authentication.
  - WPA CCKM(WPA Enterprise) TKIP with key generated during EAP authentication and with Cisco key management protocol for fast reauthentication.
  - WPA2-PSK with PSK (ASCII passphrase or hex PSK) defined under WEP/PSK Keys.
  - WPA2-AES (WPA2 Enterprise) AES with key generated during EAP authentication.
  - WPA2 CCKM (WPA2 Enterprise) AES with key generated during EAP authentication and with Cisco key management protocol for reauthentication.

**Note:** For ABGN radios, CKIP and CKIP EAP are unavailable. WEP and WEP EAP are the defaults.

Default: None

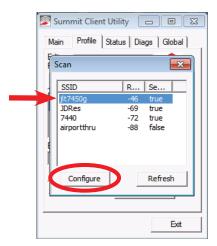
#### 6.1.2.5 Using Scan to Create a Profile

When you tap Scan on the Profile window, SCU displays a list of APs that are broadcasting their SSIDs:



The result shows an AP's SSID, its received signal strength indication (RSSI), and whether or not data encryption is in use (true or false). If more than one AP appears, the list can be sorted by tapping on the column headers. If the scan finds more than one AP with the same SSID, the list displays the AP with the strongest RSSI and the least security. Every five seconds, the Scan window updates the RSSI value for each of the APs in the list. To scan for new APs and view an updated list, tap the Refresh button.

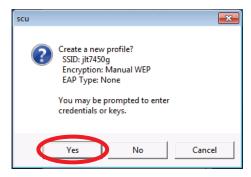
An administrator in SCU can create a profile for any SSID in the list. To do so, either double-tap the row for the SSID or tap the row and tap **Configure**.



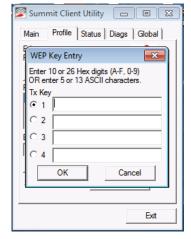
SCU will display a dialog box such as the one shown below:



If you tap the **Yes** button on the dialog box, then SCU will create a profile for that SSID, with the profile name being the same as the SSID (or the SSID with a suffix such as "\_1" if a profile with the SSID as its name exists already).



If the AP is using WEP, then SCU will open a dialog box in which you can specify WEP keys.



If the AP is using EAP, then SCU will open a dialog box in which you can specify login credentials for the EAP type (which SCU assumes is LEAP). After you enter information on a dialog box, you will return to the SCU Profile window, where you can view and edit profile settings. If you make any changes, then you must tap the Commit button to save them.

#### 6.1.2.6 EAP Credentials

The 802.1X authentication types PEAP, EAP-TTLS, and EAP-TLS rely upon information in digital certificates that are created by a certificate authority, or CA. To enable a client device to validate (or authenticate) the server used for PEAP, EAP-TTLS, or EAP-TLS authentication, you must provision a root CA certificate and distribute it to that client. You can store the CA certificate in a device's Microsoft certificate store or in a directory with a path that you specify as the value for Certs Path on the SCU Global window. If you don't specify a Certs Path value, then SCU uses for the Certs Path value the path to the certs directory that is off the SCU folder. For EAP-TLS you also must generate a user certificate for each client; that user certificate must be stored in the Microsoft certificate store on the client.

Instead of using digital certificates, EAP-FAST relies upon strong sharedsecret keys that are unique to users. These secrets are called protected access credentials (PACs) and can be created automatically or manually. With automatic or in-band provisioning, the PAC is created and distributed to the client device in one operation. With manual or out-of-band provisioning, the PAC is created in one step and then must be distributed to the client device separately. SCU supports PACs created automatically or manually. When you create a PAC manually, you must load it to the directory identified by the Certs Path global setting. Be sure that the PAC file does not have read-only permissions set, or SCU will not be able to use the PAC.

There are no default values for credentials. If the credentials are not specified in the profile then, when the radio tries to associate using that profile, Summit software will display a dialog box that prompts the user to enter the credentials. Summit software will populate the dialog box with the username and password supplied for the previous EAP authentication.

EAP-Type	User	Password	CA Cert	Validate Server	User MS Store	Others
LEAP	Username or Domain/ Username (up to 64 characters)	Password (up to 32 characters)				
EAP-FAST	Username or Domain/ Username (up to 64 characters)	Password (up to 32 characters)				• PAC Filename (up to 32 characters) • PAC Password (up to 32 characters)
PEAP-MSCHAP	Username or Domain/ Username (up to 64 characters)	Password (up to 32 characters)	Filename (up to 32 characters) See Note on CA Cert Field	See Note on Validate Server Checkbox	See Note on Use MS store Checkbox	
PEAP-TGC	Username or Domain/ Username (up to 64 characters)	Password (up to 32 characters)	Filename (up to 32 characters) See Note on CA Cert Field	See Note on Validate Server Checkbox	See Note on Use MS store Checkbox	
PEAP-TLS	Username or Domain/ Username (up to 64 characters)	Password (up to 32 characters)	Filename (up to 32 characters) See Note on CA Cert Field	See Note on Validate Server Checkbox	See Note on Use MS store Checkbox	
EAP-TTLS	Username or Domain/ Username (up to 64 characters)	Password (up to 32 characters)	Filename (up to 32 characters) See Note on CA Cert Field	See Note on Validate Server Checkbox	See Note on Use MS store Checkbox	
EAP-TLS	Username or Domain/ Username (up to 64 characters)		Filename (up to 32 characters) See Note on CA Cert Field	See Note on Validate Server Checkbox	See Note on Use MS store Checkbox	User Cert See Note on User Cert

#### **Notes for EAP Credentials**

**Note on CA Cert Field:** This is the filename of the root certificate authority digital certificate. Leave this blank if the **Use MS Store** checkbox is checked.

**Note on Validate Server Checkbox:** Check this if using a CA certificate to validate an authentication server. When this is checked, a certificate filename must be entered in the CA Cert field or check the Use MS store checkbox.

**Note:** Summit strongly recommends the use of server validation with PEAP-GTC.

**Note on Use MS Store Checkbox:** Check this if the Microsoft certificate store should be used for a CA certificate. This is applicable only when Validate Server is checked.

**Note on User Cert:** Tap the "..." button to select a user (or station) certificate from the Microsoft certificate store. Do not enter a filename; the user certificate must reside in the Microsoft certificate store. When browsing for a certificate, the pop-up box displays Issued By and Issued To.

Of the seven EAP types supported by SCU, all but EAP-FAST and LEAP rely upon information in digital certificates that are created by a certificate authority (CA). To enable a station device to authenticate the server, provide a root CA certificate and distribute it to that station. The CA certificate can be stored in

a unit's Microsoft certificate store or in a specified directory (see Certs Path for additional information regarding a specified directory).

**Note:** For EAP-TLS, the user must also generate a user certificate for each station. The user certificate must be stored in the Microsoft certificate store on the station.

EAP-FAST relies upon strong shared-secret keys that are unique to users (rather than digital certificates). These keys are called protected access credentials (PACs) and can be created automatically or manually. With automatic or inband provisioning, the PAC is created and distributed to the station device in one operation. With manual or out-of-band provisioning, the PAC is created in one step and must then be distributed to the station device separately.

SCU supports PACs created automatically or manually. When the user creates a PAC manually, it must be loaded into the directory identified by the Certs Path global setting. Be sure that the PAC file does not have read-only permissions set, or SCU will not be able to use the PAC.

If the user enters a PAC filename in the SCU field, manual provisioning is used. If the user omits the PAC filename, automatic provisioning is used.

#### 6.1.2.7 Encryption

#### 6.1.2.7.1 Cisco TKIP

If the active profile has an Encryption setting of CKIP or CKIP EAP, then the Summit radio will associate or roam successfully to an AP is configured with:

- The SSID and other RF settings of the active profile
- The authentication method of the active profile
- For WEP, the static WEP keys of the active profile
- Any of the following encryption settings:
  - WEP only (no CKIP or CMIC)
  - WEP with CKIP
  - WEP with CMIC
  - WEP with CKIP and CMIC

#### 6.1.2.7.2 WPA Migration Mode and WPA2 Mixed Mode

Summit radios support two special AP settings: WPA Migration Mode and WPA2 Mixed Mode. WPA Migration Mode is a setting on Cisco APs that enables both WPA and non-WPA clients to associate to an AP using the same SSID, provided that the AP is configured for Migration Mode (WPA optional with TKIP+WEP128 or TKIP+WEP40 cipher). In other words, WPA Migration Mode means WPA key management with TKIP for the pairwise cipher and TKIP, 128-bit WEP, or 40-bit WEP for the group cipher. When WPA Migration Mode in use, you can select WPA TKIP or WEP EAP for your Summit radio encryption type.

WPA2 Mixed Mode operation enables both WPA and WPA2 clients to associate to an AP using the same SSID. WPA2 Mixed Mode is defined by the Wi-Fi Alliance, and support for the feature is a part of Wi-Fi certification testing. When WPA2 Mixed Mode is configured, the AP advertises the encryption ciphers (TKIP, CCMP, other) that are available for use, and the client selects the encryption cipher it wants to use. In other words, WPA Mixed Mode means WPA key management with AES for the pairwise cipher and AES or TKIP for the group cipher. When WPA2 Mixed Mode in use, you can select WPA2 AES or WPA TKIP for your Summit radio encryption type.

#### 6.1.2.8 ThirdPartyConfig

If the profile named **ThirdPartyConfig** is selected as the active profile, then SCU works in tandem with WZC or another third-party application for configuration of all radio and security settings for the radio. The third-party application must be used to define the SSID, Auth Type, EAP Type, and Encryption settings. SCU can be used to define the Client Name, Power Save, Tx Power, Bit Rate, and Radio Mode settings. Those SCU profile settings, all SCU global settings, and the third-party application settings are applied to the radio when ThirdPartyConfig is selected as the active profile and a power cycle is performed.

On some devices that run Pocket PC or Windows Mobile, the radio will not associate if WPA with pre-shared keys, or WPA-PSK, is used with WZC. If that is the case for your device, then to use WPA-PSK you must use an SCU profile other than ThirdPartyConfig.

#### 6.1.2.9 **EAP-FAST**

The 802.1X authentication types **PEAP** and **EAP-FAST** use a client-server security architecture that encrypts EAP transactions within a TLS tunnel. **PEAP** relies on the provisioning and distribution of a digital certificate for the authentication server. With **EAP-FAST**, tunnel establishment is based upon strong shared-secret keys that are unique to users. These secrets are called protected access credentials (PACs) and can

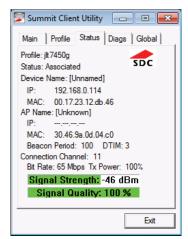
be created automatically or manually. With automatic or in-band provisioning, the PAC is created and distributed to the client device in one operation. With manual or out-of-band provisioning, the PAC is created in one step and then must be distributed to the client device separately.

SCU supports PACs created automatically or manually. When you create a PAC manually, you must load it to the certs directory on the device that runs SCU. Be sure that the PAC file does not have read-only permissions set, or SCU will not be able to use the PAC.

**Note:** If you enter a PAC filename in the SCU field, manual provisioning is used. If you omit the PAC filename, automatic provisioning is used.

#### 6.1.3 Status Window

The Status window provides status information on the radio. A sample Status window is shown below:

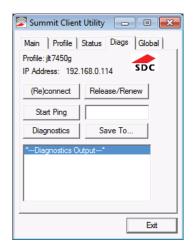


Element	Description	
Profile	The active pr	ofile.
Status	Indicates the current status of the Summit radio. Potential values include:  Down  The radio is not recognized by Summit software, possibly because the radio is not installed properly.	
	Disabled	The radio has been disabled because <b>Disable Radio</b> on the SCU Main window has been tapped. To enable the radio, tap <b>Enable Radio</b> on the SCU Main window.
	Not As- sociated The radio is not associated to an AP, po because no AP for the active profile is in	
	Associ- ated	<ul> <li>The radio is associated to an AP. If the radio is not sending or receiving from the AP, then:</li> <li>If WEP is being used, then one of the WEP keys in the active profile is invalid.</li> <li>If WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK is being used, then the PSK or password is invalid.</li> <li>If WPA-Enterprise or WPA2-Enterprise is being used, then the radio did not complete EAP authentication successfully.</li> </ul>
	<eap type&gt; Authenti- cated</eap 	The radio is associated to an AP and has completed EAP authentication successfully.
Device Information	Client name, if defined in active profile     IP address     MAC address	

AP Information	Name IP address MAC address Beacon period: Amount of time between AP beacons in Kilomicroseconds, where one Ksec equals 1,024 microseconds DTIM interval: A multiple of the beacon period that specifies how often the beacon contains a delivery traffic indication message(DTIM), which tells power-save client devices that a packet is waiting for them (e.g. a DTIM interval of 3 means that every third beacon contains a DTIM)
Connection Information	<ul> <li>Channel</li> <li>Transmit power</li> <li>Data (bit) rate</li> <li>Signal strength (RSSI), displayed graphically and in dBm <ul> <li>A green color indicates that the RSSI for the current AP is stronger than -70 dBm, which means that the Summit radio should operate consistently at 54 Mbps</li> <li>A yellow color indicates that the RSSI for the current AP is stronger than -90 dBm but not stronger than -70 dBm, which means that a Summit radio will operate at 802.11g or 802.11a data rates that are less than 54 Mbps</li> <li>A red color indicates that the RSSI for the current AP(to which the radio is associated) is -90 dBm or weaker, which means that a Summit 802.11b/g radio will operate at 802.11b data rates only</li> </ul> </li> <li>Signal quality (%), a measure of the clarity of the signal, displayed graphically and in dBm This value will be lower with a ThirdPartyConfig profile (under Windows Zero Config) than with a standard profile</li> </ul>

### 6.1.4 Diags Window

A sample Diags, or troubleshooting, window is shown below:



Here are the functions available on the Diags window:

Element	Description		
(Re)connect	Initiate a reconnect of the radio: Disable and enable the radio, apply (or reapply) the current profile, attempt to associate to the wireless LAN, and attempt to authenticate to the wireless LAN. SCU logs all activity in the output area at the bottom of the Diags window.		
Release / Renew	Obtain a new IP address through DHCP release/renew. SCU logs all activity in the output area at the bottom of the Diags window.		
Start Ping / Stop Ping	Start a continuous ping to the address in the edit box next to the button. Once the button is tapped, its name and function changes to Stop Ping. Pings continue until you tap <b>Stop Ping</b> , move to a different SCU window (other than Diags or Status), exit SCU, or remove the radio.		
	Note: If your device has both a Summit radio and another network adapter active, then pings may go out over the non-Summit network adapter.  Note: The access point's IP address is the default for a ping although any valid IP address can be manually entered.		
Diagnostics	Attempt to (re)connect to an access point and provide a more thorough dump of data than is obtained with (Re)connect. The dump includes radio state, profile settings, global settings, and a BSSID list of access points in the area.		
Save To	Indicate where you want to save the diagnostics file.  Tap <b>Save To</b> to open the Save As window. From here, you can change the SDC diagnostics file name, the folder in which SCU saves the file, the format in which the file is saved (the file type), and the location of the saved file (Main memory or System).		

**Note:** When a ping initiated from the Diags window is active, the Status window displays a ping indicator consisting of two lights that flash green (for a successful ping) or red (for an unsuccessful ping).

#### 6.1.5 Global Window

Global settings include radio and security settings that apply to all profiles and settings that apply to SCU itself. An administrator can define and change most global settings on the Global window in SCU:



The following radio global settings, which apply to all configuration profiles, can be changed in SCU:

Terms	Definitions			
Roam Trigger	<ul> <li>When moving average RSSI from current AP is weaker than Roam Trigger, radio does a roam scan where it probes for an AP with a signal that is at least Roam Delta dBm stronger.</li> <li>Value: -50, -55, -60, -65, -70, -75, -80, -85, -90, or Custom (see note on Custom below the list)</li> <li>Default: -70</li> </ul>			
Roam Delta	When Roam Trigger is met, second AP's signal strength (RSSI)			
noum Dena	must be Roam Delta dBm stronger than moving average RSSI for current AP before radio will attempt to roam to second AP.			
	<ul> <li>Value: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, or Custom (see note on Custom below the list)</li> <li>Default: 10</li> </ul>			
Roam Period	After association or roam scan (with no roam), radio will collect RSSI scan data for Roam Period seconds before considering roaming.			
	<ul> <li>Value: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, or Custom (see note on Custom below the list)</li> <li>Default: 10</li> </ul>			
BG Channel Set	Defines the 2.4 GHz channels to be scanned when the radio is contemplating a roam and to determine what APs are available			
	Value: Full (all channels); 1,6,11 (the most commonly used.4 GHz channels); 1,7,13 (for ETSI and TELEC radios on or Custom (see note on Custom below the list)			
	Default: Full			
DFS Channels	dynamic frequency selection (DFS) is required.  • Value: On, Off, Optimized			
	Note: When set to Optimized and scanning for the f time, the radio scans all active channels and available DFS channels. From this scan, the racreates and maintains a list of up to three DFS chanels where beacons were detected. During sub quent scans, the radio still scans all active channels ut only scans the DFS channels listed from the f scan (where beacons were detected).  When the radio loses or resets the connection, the radio turns to scanning all available DFS channels as it did wh scanning for the first time after being set to Optimized. From this scan, the radio again creates a list of DFS channels who beacons were detected.			
	Note: The Optimized setting is not supported in the MS-D30AG and SSD30AG radios. If DFS Channels is set to Optimized directly in the registry, the setting will function as On (versus Optimized).  • Default: Full			
DFS Scan Time	Because passive scanning consumes a longer period of time this feature enables you to determine the dwell (listen) time when passively scanning on a DFS channel.			
	Value: A number between 20-500 milliseconds (ms)			
	Default: 120 ms  Nator When decreasing the seen time (to a value laws then)			
	<b>Note:</b> When decreasing the scan time (to a value lower than the default) for DFS channels, corresponding changes in the infrastructure's beacon period are recommended. For optimal performance and reliability, Summit recommends a dwell time that is 1.5 times that of the beacon period. For example, if the DFS scan time is set to 30 ms, the beacon period should be adjusted to 20 ms.			
	<b>Note:</b> If you adjust this parameter directly in the registry, and configure it to a number outside of the 20-500 ms range, the setting value will return to the default (120 ms).			

	The channel to be used for an ad hoc connection if the active profile has a Radio Mode value of "Ad Hoc"			
-	Value: One of the 2.4 GHz channels (1-14) or UNII-1 channels (36, 40, 44, 48) If you select a channel that is not supported by your radio, then SCU uses the default value for this setting.			
	Default: 1			
Scan book si ti R	When this setting is On and the current connection to an AP becomes tenuous, the radio scans for available APs more aggressively. Aggressive scanning complements and works in conjunction with the standard scanning that is configured through the Roam Trigger, Roam Delta, and Roam Period settings. Summit recommends that the Aggressive Scan global setting be On unless there is significant co-channel interference because of overlapping coverage from APs that are on the same channel.			
	Value: On or Off			
•	Default: On			
	Use of Cisco information element (IE) and CCX version number; support for CCX features.  • Value:  - Full: Use Cisco IE and CCX version number; support a CCX features			
	<ul> <li>Optimized: Use Cisco IE and CCX version number; support all CCX features except AP-assisted roaming, AP-specified maximum transmit power, and radio management</li> </ul>			
	Off: Do not use Cisco IE and CCX version number			
	Default: Optimized			
N	<b>Note:</b> For 30AG (MSD30AG and SSD30AG) radio modules, this parameter is disabled. The default is Optimized.			
WMM U	Use of Wi-Fi Multimedia Extensions, also known as WMM.			
-	Value: On, Off			
	Default: Off			
<del></del>	lote: For ABGN radio modules, this parameter is disabled.			
Auth Server T	ype of authentication server being used for EAP.			
•	Value:  - Type 1: Cisco Secure ACS or another server that uses PEAPv1 for PEAP with EAP-MSCHAPV2 (PEAP-MSC-HAP)			
	Type 2: A different authentication server, such as Juniper Networks Steel Belted RADIUS, that uses PEAPv0 for PEAP-MSCHAP			
·	Default: Type 1			
	Authentication method used within secure tunnel created by EAP-TTLS:  • Value:			
ľ	- Auto-EAP: Any available EAP method			
	- MSCHAPV2			
	- MSCHAP			
	- PAP			
	- СНАР			
	- EAP-MSCHAPV2			
<u> </u> •	Default: Auto-EAP			
	When WPA2 is in use, type of Pairwise Master Key (PMK) aching to use—See the section on PMK Caching.			
	Value: Standard or OPMK			
.	Default: Standard  Note: When switching from Standard to OPMK you must			
^	<b>lote:</b> When switching from Standard to OPMK, you must initiate a suspend resume of the device. Only tapping Commit does not cause the change to take effect.			

Frag Thresh	If packet size (in bytes) exceeds threshold, then packet is fragmented				
	Value: An integer from 256 to 2346				
	• Default: 2346				
	<b>Note:</b> For 30AG (MSD30AG and SSD30AG) radio modules, this parameter is disabled.				
RTS Thresh	Packet size above which RTS/CTS is required on link				
	Value: An integer from 0 to 2347				
	• Default: 2347				
	<b>Note:</b> For 30AG (MSD30AG and SSD30AG) radio modules, this parameter is disabled.				
RX Diversity	How to handle antenna diversity when receiving data from AP				
	• Value:				
	On-Start on Main: On startup use main antenna				
	On-Start on Aux: On startup, use auxiliary antenna				
	Main only: Use main antenna only				
	Aux only: Use auxiliary antenna only				
	Note: Summit does not support the AUX antenna as a single-antenna solution.  • Default: On-Start on Main				
	<b>Note:</b> For ABGN and 30AG (MSD30AG and SSD30AG) radio modules, this parameter is disabled.				
TX Diversity	How to handle antenna diversity when transmitting data to AP				
	• Value:				
	<ul> <li>Main only: Use main antenna only</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Aux only: Use auxiliary antenna only</li> </ul>				
	Note: Summit does not support the AUX antenna as a single-antenna solution.  On: Use diversity				
	Default: On				
	<b>Note:</b> For 30AG (MSD30AG and SSD30AG) radio modules, this parameter is disabled.				
LED	Use of LED; available only with MCF10G				
	Value: On, Off				
	Default: Off				

If SCU displays a value of "Custom" for a global setting, then the operating system registry has been edited to include a value that is not available for selection on the Global window. Selecting Custom has no real effect. If SCU displays a value other than Custom and you select the value of Custom and tap Commit, then SCU reverts to the value that it displayed before you selected Custom.

The following SCU global settings, which apply to SCU and other Summit applications, can be changed in SCU:

Hide Pass- words	If this is On, then SCU as well as EAP authentication dialog boxes mask passwords and other sensitive information, such as WEP keys.			
	• Value: On, Off			
	• Default: Off			
Admin Pass- word	Password that must be specified when Admin Login button pressed.  Value: A string of up to 64 characters  Default: SUMMIT			
Certs Path	Directory where certificate(s) for EAP authentication and PAC files are housed.			
	Value: A valid directory path of up to 64 characters     Default: Depends on device			
Auth Time- out	Specifies the number of seconds that Summit software will wait for an EAP authentication request to succeed or fail. If authentication credentials are specified in the active profile and the authentication times out, then association will fail. If authentication credentials are not specified in the active profile and the authentication times out, then the user will be reprompted to enter authentication credentials.  • Value: An integer from 3 to 60  • Default: 8			
Ping Payload	Amount of data in bytes to be transmitted on a ping.  • Value: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024  • Default: 32			
Ping Timeout ms	Amount of time in milliseconds that transpires without a response before ping request is considered a failure.  • Value: An integer from 1 to 30000  • Default: 5000			
Ping Delay ms	Amount of time in milliseconds between successive ping requests  Value: An integer from 0 to 7200000  Default: 1000			

When you change global settings and tap Commit, the changes take effect immediately. The only exception is the WMM setting; if you change it, you must do a power cycle or suspend/resume on the device to cause the change to take effect. SCU provides you with a warning about the required power cycle.) To cause global settings changes to take effect without a power cycle, Summit software may have to reset and re-establish the WLAN connection between the Summit radio and the AP.

If you make changes without tapping Commit and attempt to move to a different SCU window, SCU will display a warning message and give you the option of saving your changes before you leave the Global window.

A few global settings can be defined or set only through a separate utility such as the Summit Manufacturing Utility, which Summit makes available only to device manufacturers and not to their customers.

#### 6.1.6 PMK Caching

PMK caching is an alternative to CCKM supported with WPA2. The goal of PMK caching is to speed up roaming between APs by accomplishing 802.1X reauthentications without communicating with the authentication server. When a client does an initial authentication to the WLAN infrastructure, both sides derive the information needed for reauthentications.

If there are no controllers, then standard PMK caching is used, and reauthentication information is cached only on the initial AP. When the client tries to reauthenticate to that AP, the client and the AP use the cached information to do the four-way handshake to exchange keys. If there are controllers, then opportunistic PMK caching is used, and reauthentication information is cached on the controllers. When the client tries to reauthenticate, the client and the controller behind the AP use the cached information to do the four-way handshake to exchange keys.

Use the PMK Caching global setting to configure the type of PMK caching supported by your infrastructure. If the Summit radio is configured for one type of PMK caching and the infrastructure supports the other type, then PMK caching will not work, and every roam will require a full 802.1X authentication that requires interaction with an authentication server.

If the active profile has an Encryption setting of WPA2 CCKM, then the Summit radio ignores the PMK Caching global setting and attempts to use CCKM.

### 7.0 BlueTooth

#### 7.1 Introduction

BlueSoleil is a Windows-based software from IVT that allows your Bluetooth® enabled desktop or notebook computer to wirelessly connect to other Bluetooth enabled devices. BlueSoleil allows MS Windows users to wirelessly access a wide variety of Bluetooth enabled digital devices, such as cameras, mobile phones, headsets, printers, and GPS receivers. You can also form networks and exchange data with other Bluetooth enabled computers or PDAs.

#### 7.1.1 Bluetooth Functions

In order to connect and share services via Bluetooth wireless technology, two devices must support the same Bluetooth Profile(s) as well as opposite device roles (i.e., one must be the server, and the other must be the client).

Bluetooth enabled devices often support multiple profiles, and if involved in multiple connections, can perform different device roles simultaneously.

BlueSoleil supports the following Bluetooth functions (Profiles) in the following device roles:

Bluetooth Functions (Profiles)	Client	Server
AV Headphone*	√	√
Basic Image Profile	$\sqrt{}$	√
Dial-Up Networking	√	
Fax	√	
File Transfer	√	√
Headset*	√	√
Human Interface Device	√	
LAN Access	√	√
Object Push	√	$\checkmark$
Personal Area Networking	√	√
Printer	√	
Serial Port	√	√
Synchronization	√	√

#### Notes:

- Only one Headset or AV Headphone connection can exist at a time, since since there is only one virtual Bluetooth audio device.
- The Headset and AV Headphone Profiles do not work on Windows 98SE or Windows Me.

#### 7.1.2 Main Window

By default, BlueSoleil starts with the Main Window open. Use the Main Window to perform your primary connection operations. The Main Window displays the local device (red ball) as well as the remote devices detected in range.

**Note:** For more complete information about the Main Window (including the icon meanings) as well as information about the Service Window and BlueSoleil menus, please refer to **7.4**.

Different icons distinguish different types of remote devices.

At the top of the Main Window are Service Buttons. After you search for the services supported by a remote device, the supported services of the selected device will be highlighted.

Local Device — Basic Operations:

- Hover your mouse over the red ball to display the local device's Bluetooth name and address.
- Click on the red ball to start or stop searching for Bluetooth devices in range.
- Right-click on the red ball to display a pop-up menu of related operations (e.g., General Inquiry, My Services, Security, etc.).

Remote Devices — Icon Meanings

- White Idle. The normal state of the device.
- Yellow—Selected. You have selected the device.
- Green Connected. The device is connected to your local device.

Remote Devices — Operations

- · Single-click to select.
- Double-click to search for the services supported by the device.
- Right-click to display a pop-up menu of related operations (e.g., Refresh Devices, Pair Devices, Connect, etc.).

Services — Icon Meanings

- White Idle. The normal state.
- Yellow Available. The service is available on the selected device.
- Green Connected. The service is active in a connection with the remote device.

Services — Operations

- Hover your mouse over the service icon to display the name of the service.
- · Single-click on the service icon to connect.
- Right-click on the service icon to display a pop-up menu of related operations.

### 7.2 Basic Operations

#### 7.2.1 Start BlueSoleil

1. Click on the BlueSoleil icon on your desktop, or go to:

#### Start | Programs | IVT BlueSoleil | BlueSoleil

- 2. The first time BlueSoleil is launched, the Welcome to Bluetooth screen will appear. Assign your Windows system a name and device type, to be shown to other Bluetooth enabled devices. In most cases, you should leave the security setting checked.
- 3. Click **OK**.

# 7.2.2 Search for Other Bluetooth Enabled Devices

Before it can connect, your computer must first detect other Bluetooth enabled devices in range.

#### **Initiate a Device Search**

1. Make sure that the Bluetooth enabled device you wish to connect to is turned on, with sufficient battery power, and set in discoverable mode. Have any necessary passkeys ready. If necessary, you may also need to enable the service you want to use on the remote device. Refer to the remote device's user documentation for instructions.

If you haven't done so already, you may also want to assign the device a Bluetooth name. Refer to the device's user documentation for instructions.

- 2. In the Main Window, click on the red ball to start the device search.
- 3. Alternatively, click:

#### My Bluetooth | My Device Inquiry

or

#### View | Refresh Devices

or

#### press F5

4. After a few seconds, an icon will appear around the center ball for each Bluetooth enabled device detected within the radio range.

#### Note:

- The Main Window can display only eight discovered devices at a time. If BlueSoleil discovered more than eight devices, use the scroll bar to view the remaining devices discovered by BlueSoleil.
- To sort the devices by device name, device address, or device type, click:

#### **View | Arrange Devices**

- 5. Wait several seconds until BlueSoleil reports the name of each device.
- 6. If the device you want is not listed, make sure that the device is turned on and discoverable and try searching again. You have multiple options for starting another search:
  - If you start another search by double-clicking on the red ball or clicking —

#### My Bluetooth | My Device Inquiry

or

#### **View | Refresh Devices**

then the list of previously detected devices will not be cleared.

If you start another search by pressing F5, then the list of previously detected devices will be cleared.

#### 7.2.3 Establish Connection

**Note:** These are generic instructions for any type of Bluetooth enabled device. Refer to the instructions in **7.3** for specific details for the type of service you plan to use.

Normally, a connection is initiated from the client. Check the chart in **7.1.1** to verify which device role BlueSoleil supports for the service you wish to use.

- On the server side, start the service
- On the client side, initiate the connection

#### 7.2.3.1 Start the Service

If you would like to use your computer as a server in a Bluetooth connection, you must first start (enable) the appropriate service(s) on your system.

1. To access the Service Window, click:

#### **View | Service Window**

2. If the icon for a service is highlighted (yellow), then the service has already been started. If the icon is white, then you need to start the service in order to use it. Right-click the icon. In the pop-up menu, select Start Service. The icon should now be highlighted (yellow). Serial Port icons will also report which COM port is assigned to them.

#### Note

- Icons will appear only for Bluetooth functions (Profiles) which BlueSoleil supports in the Server device role. See chart in 7.1.1 Bluetooth Functions.
- Depending on your system, multiple icons for Serial COM ports may appear.
- 3. After you have started the service in BlueSoleil, now you are ready to initiate the connection from the remote device. For instructions, refer to the user documentation for the remote device.

#### 7.2.3.2 Initiate the Connection

If you would like to use your computer as a client in a Bluetooth connection, make sure that you have started (enabled) the service on the remote device. Otherwise, BlueSoleil will not be able to discover the service and connect to it. For instructions, refer to the device's user documentation.

1. Return to the Main Window by clicking:

#### **View | Main Window**

- Double-click on the icon for the device you wish to connect to. Blue-Soleil will begin to search for information about which services the device supports.
- 3. After the search, icons will be highlighted (yellow) at the top of the BlueSoleil Main Window for services that are supported by the device. Verify that the service you want to use is supported.
- 4. Right-click on the device icon. In the pop-up menu, click Connect, then select the service. BlueSoleil will start the connection. Depending on the security settings of each device, you may need to enter the same passkey on each device in order to bond the two devices.
- A screen may appear asking if you want to set up automatic connections. Click Yes or No.
- 6. If you are connecting to a phone, your phone may ask if you want to

ask the BlueSoleil computer to your device list. Enter Yes and enter a passkey.

7. When the devices have successfully connected, the device icon in the Main Window will turn green, and a green line will appear between the red ball and the device icon. A red dot will travel along the green line from the client to the server. A signal strength icon will also appear next to the device icon.

The BlueSoleil icon in the task tray will also turn green to indicate an active connection.

**Note:** A red check mark will appear next to the name of any device that you have previously paired with your computer.

- 8. Depending on which services you are using, additional screens may appear, and/or you may need to configure additional connection settings (e.g., user name, password, COM port number, etc.). Refer to the instructions in 7.3 for your specific service. After configuring the appropriate connection settings, you should be ready to use your application.
- 9. To end a connection, in the Main Window, right-click on the icon for a connected device. In the pop-up menu, click Disconnect.

**Note:** You can only disconnect this way if your computer is acting as a client device. If your computer is acting as a server device, then you can disconnect in BlueSoleil by clicking:

#### **View | Service Window**

then right-clicking on the service icon. In the pop-up menu, click Stop Service. Alternatively, you can disconnect from the remote device.

# 7.2.4 Bluetooth Security

To modify your connection's security settings, click:

#### My Bluetooth | Security

BlueSoleil offers three security levels:

- **Low** (Security Mode 1, Non-secure)

  No security procedure is needed for connections.
- **Medium** (Security Mode 2, Service level enforced security)

Authentication or Authorization is requested when a specific service is accessed by other Bluetooth enabled devices. If two devices are connecting for the first time, or if two devices do not have a trusted relationship, then the same passkey must be provided on both sides to complete the Authentication. This mode allows you to assign different access rights for each service supported by the server device.

• **High** (Security Mode 3, Link level enforced security)

If either of two devices is in Mode 3, Authentication is requested whenever a link connection is initiated between two Bluetooth enabled devices. The passkey must be provided on both sides to complete Authentication.

**Note:** In Security Mode 2, the user can add each authenticated device into a trusted device list to expedite future connections.

# 7.3 Getting Started

## 7.3.1 AV Headphone

The AV Headphone Profile enables use of a Bluetooth enabled headphone to listen to high-quality stereo music played on a computer.

#### Typical Usage

- Listen to music using a Bluetooth enabled AV headphone.
- **Step 1:** Connect to the AV headphone, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.
- **Step 2:** Play music using media player software on your computer. Music will transmit wirelessly to the headphone.

## 7.3.2 Basic Imaging

The Basic Imaging Profile (BIP) enables users to receive pictures from a Bluetooth enabled digital camera, mobile phone, or other compatible device. It also enables remote control of shooting, display, and other imaging functions.

#### **Typical Usage**

- · Control camera to take pictures
- Receive pictures sent from BIP-enabled digital devices

Step 1: Connect to the camera, following the directions in Section 7.2.4. A Bluetooth Camera Controller will appear.



Step 2: Click the button to capture the image. The captured image will be transmitted to your computer and displayed.

#### **Receive Pictures**

- Step 1: Assign the directory where you would like to save image files pushed from the client device. Click My Services | Properties. Click on the Basic Image Push tab. In the Set the image directory field, browse to select the file location. Click OK.
- Step 2: Start the BIP service, following the directions in **7.2.3**.
- Step 3: Send pictures from the remote device. For instructions, refer to the user documentation for the remote device.

## 7.3.3 Dial-up Networking

The Bluetooth Dial-up Networking (DUN) Profile enables users to wirelessly dial-up to the Internet through a Bluetooth enabled modem or mobile phone that supports the DUN Profile.

#### **Typical Usage**

- Dial-up to the Internet via a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone.
- Dial-up to the Internet via a Bluetooth enabled modem.

Dial-up to the Internet via a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone.

- **Step 1:** Connect to the phone's Dial-Up Networking Service, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.
- **Step 2:** The Dial-Up Dialog will appear. Enter the dial-up number, User name, and Password. Make sure the correct dial-up number is entered, then click on the Dial button.

**Note:** The default dial-up number \*99\*\*\*1# only works with certain GPRS phones and service providers in the United States. If necessary, enter the correct dial-up number for your Internet Service Provider (ISP).

**Note:** After you successfully connect, a screen will ask if you would like to create a dial-up shortcut on your desktop. This would allow you to conveniently dial up and connect by simply clicking on the shortcut, without having to manually start BlueSoleil. Alternatively, after starting BlueSoleil, you can start the shortcut by clicking **Tools | My Shortcuts**.



Dial-up to the Internet via a Bluetooth enabled modem.

- Step 1: Connect to the modem's Dial-Up Networking Service, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.
- Step 2: The Dial-Up Dialog will appear. Enter the dial-up number, User name, and Password. Enter the correct dial-up number, then click on the Dial button.
- Note: The default dial-up number \*99\*\*\*1# does NOT work with modems. You need to enter the correct dial-up number for your Internet Service Provider (ISP).
- Step 3: Use your email, Internet browsing or other application that utilizes a dial-up connection.

Note: After you successfully connect, a screen will ask if you would like to create a dial-up shortcut on your desktop. This would allow you to conveniently dial up and connect by simply clicking on the shortcut, without having to manually start BlueSoleil.

#### 7.3.4 FAX

The Bluetooth Fax Profile enables users to send faxes from a computer via a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone or modem.

#### **Typical Usage**

- Send fax via a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone.
- Send Fax via a Bluetooth enabled modem.

#### Send fax via a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone

- Step 1: Connect to the mobile phone's fax service, following the directions in 7.2.3.
- Step 2: Use your fax software to send the message.

#### Send fax via a Bluetooth enabled modem

- Step 1: Connect to the modem's fax service, as described in **7.2.3**.
- Step 2: Start your fax software. Configure your fax software for the Bluelet Fax Modem (NOT the Bluelet Modem). Refer to your fax software's user documentation for instructions.
- Step 3: Use your fax software to send the message.

#### 7.3.5 File Transfer

The File Transfer Profile (FTP) enables users to transfer files and/or folders between Bluetooth enabled laptops, desktops, PDAs, mobile phones, etc.

#### **Typical Usage**

- Connect to a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone and transfer files or folders to/from the phone.
- Share a folder on your computer with other Bluetooth enabled devices.
- Access a shared folder on another Bluetooth enabled device.

#### 7.3.5.1 Connect to a Mobile Phone

- Step 1: Connect to the mobile phone's FTP service, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.
- Step 2: The phone's folders are shown in a window. Users can copy/paste/delete files or folders.

# 7.3.5.2 Share a Folder on Your Computer with other Bluetooth-Enabled Devices

Select the folder to be used for file sharing and define the remote user privileges.

Step 1: Click:

#### **My Services | Properties**

Step 2: Click on the File Transfer tab.

**Share this folder:** Browse to select the folder you would like to share.

**Share Permissions:** Select Read and Write to allow others to copy, paste or delete files/folders in this folder. Select Read Only to allow others to only browse and copy files/folders from this folder.

- Step 3: Start the FTP service in BlueSoleil, following the instructions in **7.2.3**. Do not initiate the connection in BlueSoleil.
- Step 4: Browse your computer from the remote device. For instructions, refer to the user documentation for the remote device. When the remote device attempts to connect to your computer, the Bluetooth Service Authorization screen may appear. Click **Yes**.
- Step 5: After successfully connecting, the remote device can browse, copy, paste, and/or delete files on your computer, depending on the remote folder privileges you allowed. For instructions, refer to the user documentation for the remote device.

# 7.3.5.3 Access a Shared Folder on Another Bluetooth Enabled Device

Step 1: On the remote device, designate the folder/files to share. Enable file sharing on the remote device. For instructions, refer to the user documentation for the remote device.

**Note:** If you do not enable file sharing on the remote device, BlueSoleil will not be able to discover the device's file sharing service.

Step 2: Start the FTP service and initiate the connection in BlueSoleil, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.

Step 3: A Remote Shared Folder screen will appear, displaying shared files/folders on the remote device, Use the screen to browse, copy, paste, and/or delete files, depending on your folder privileges.

#### 7.3.6 Headset

The Headset Profile enables users to use a Bluetooth enabled headset as wireless earplug or microphone.

#### **Typical Usage**

Use Headset as a device for audio input/output.

Step 1: Connect to the Bluetooth enabled headset, following the directions in 7.2.3.

Step 2: Play music on your computer, or chat using network meeting tools. You may need to press a multifunction button on your headset to transmit audio between the computer and the headset

**Note:** For most Bluetooth enabled headsets, after you have successfully connected for the first time, you can quickly reconnect to BlueSoleil by simply pressing a multifunction button on the headset.

#### 7.3.7 Human Interface Device

The Bluetooth Human Interface Device (HID) Profile enables users to use Bluetooth enabled HID Devices such as keyboards, mice or joysticks to control your computer.

#### **Typical Usage**

Connect a Bluetooth enabled Mouse and a Keyboard to Your Computer

Step 1: Connect the Bluetooth enabled mouse to your computer, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.

Step 2: Connect the Bluetooth enabled keyboard to your computer, following the instructions in **7.2.3**. Before you can use Blue-Soleil to connect, you may need to press a button on the keyboard to make it discoverable.

#### Note:

- The first time the mouse or keyboard is connected to the computer, the Found New Hardware Wizard will automatically launch. In the first screen of the wizard, DO NOT INSERT ANY CD, click Next.
- Follow all the screens until the wizard is completed. If the wizard reappears, cancel the wizard. The mouse or keyboard should be enabled.
- The Bluetooth enabled mouse/keyboard can automatically reconnect to the computer after successfully establishing the initial connection.

#### 7.3.8 LAN Access

The Bluetooth LAN Access Profile (LAP) allows users to access a Local Area Network (LAN) via a Bluetooth enabled LAN access point.

#### **Typical Usage**

- Access a LAN via a Bluetooth-enabled LAN Access Point (AP)
- Use your computer as a LAN Access Point

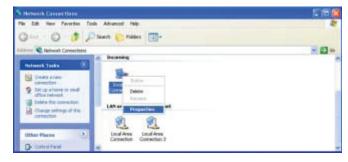
#### Access a LAN via a Bluetooth-enabled LAN AP

- Step 1: Connect to the LAN AP's LAP service, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.
- Step 2: In the Connect Bluetooth LAP Connection dialog, enter the user name and password if necessary. Click Connect.

#### Use the computer as a LAN AP (Advanced Users Only)

- Step 1: Start the Bluetooth LAN Access service on BlueSoleil, following the instructions in 7.2.3.
- Step 2: Specify any static IP addresses necessary for LAP clients.

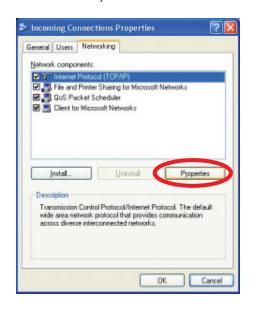
  (Alternatively, you can use DHCP to have the system dynamically assign IP addresses).
  - (1) In the Network Connections window, right-click Incoming Connection, then select Properties (Figure 3.3).



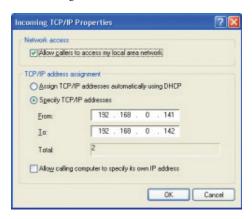
(2) Select:

#### Incoming Connections Properties | Networking -> Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)

and click on the Properties button.



(3) Select Specify TCP/IP addresses and enter the range of IP addresses assigned to LAP clients.



# 7.3.9 Object Push

The Bluetooth Object Push Profile (OPP) enables users to send and receive Personal Information Management (PIM) data objects (including messages, notes, calendar items, and business cards) to and from a Bluetooth enabled PDA or mobile phone.

The objects supported include:

- Contacts (\*.vcf)
- Calendar items (\*.vcs)
- Notes (\*.vnt)
- Messages (\*.vmg)

#### **Typical Usage**

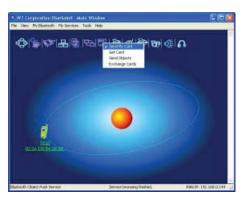
- Push objects to a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone or PDA
- Receive objects from a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone or PDA

**Note:** If you would like to push PIM objects to a PDA, make sure that the PDA is ready to receive a PIM object before you start. If necessary, enable Object Push on the PDA. For instructions, refer the PDA's user documentation.

# 7.3.9.1 Push Objects to a Bluetooth-Enabled Mobile Phone

There are two methods to push objects:

Method 1: From BlueSoleil Main Window: Double-click on the mobile phone or PDA icon to browse for service information. The Object Push Service icon should be highlighted at the top of the screen. Right click the Object Push Service icon, and in the pop-up menu click Send My Card.



#### • Send My Card:

Send your default business card.

#### · Get Card:

Get the phone's default business card.

#### • Send Objects:

Select objects (PIM files ending in .vcf, .vcs, .vnt, or .vmg) and send them to the phone.

#### • Exchange cards:

Have your computer and the phone to exchange their default business cards.

#### Method 2: From MS Outlook:

- (1) Select the contact that you would like to send.
- (2) In Outlook, click on the Push button on the toolbar, or click:

#### File | Push

(3) The Bluetooth Neighbors screen will appear. In the device list, select the phone or PDA that you wish to push the contact to. Click on the Push button.

# 7.3.9.2 Receive Objects from a Bluetooth Enabled Mobile Phone

- Step 1: Configure the parameters for the object push. From the Main Window, click My Services | Properties. Click on the Object Push tab.
- Step 2: Start the Object Push service, following the instructions in **7.2.3**. Do not initiate a connection, only start the service so that your computer will be ready to receive objects.
- Step 3: Send objects from the phone. For instructions, refer to your phone's user documentation.

#### Notes:

- BlueSoleil creates a Bluetooth folder (with Inbox and Outbox subfolders) in your My Documents folder for use with Object Push. The Inbox is used to save objects received from other devices. The Outbox is used to save objects sent out from your computer.
- · Your can set your default business card by clicking

#### My Services | Object Push

In the Send My Business Card field, browse to select a contact as your default business card.

#### 7.3.10 Personal Area Networking

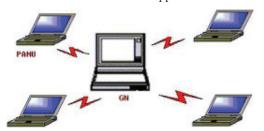
The Bluetooth Personal Area Networking (PAN) Profile enables PCs, laptops, PDAs, and other Bluetooth enabled devices to form either of two kinds of PAN networks. In a Group ad-hoc Network (GN), which functions as an isolated network, multiple PAN Users (PANUs) are linked together via a GN controller.

Alternatively, a PAN can consist of multiple PANUs linked to a Network Access Point (NAP), which provides access to external Local Area Network (LAN) infrastructure. BlueSoleil supports all three of these device roles — GN (controller), PANU, and NAP.

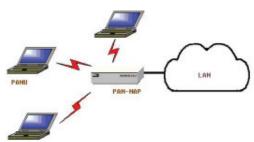
#### **Typical Usage**

• Group Ad-hoc Network (Peer-to-peer networking) — One device

acts as the GN, and others function as PANU devices. These computers can visit each other or use an application based on TCP/IP.



 Access a LAN via a Network Access Point (or a Computer Acting as a NAP). After the computers connect to the NAP, they become members of the LAN and can directly communicate with other computers in the LAN.



#### 7.3.10.1 Connecting the PAN User (PANU)

- Step 1: Connect to the server's Personal Area Network service, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.
- Step 2: Wait a few seconds for BlueSoleil to obtain and display your computer's IP address.

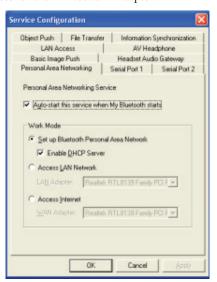
#### 7.3.10.2 Configuring the NAP/GN

Click Bluetooth Service | Properties and click on the Personal Area Network tab

#### **Scenario 1** — Group Ad-hoc Network

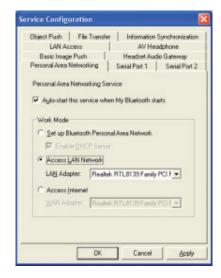
Select Set up Bluetooth Personal Area Network and Enable DHCP Server (Figure 3.9).

A DHCP server will be started on the GN. The PANU can obtain an IP address automatically from this DHCP server if the PANU does not set static IP address for the BT Network Adapter.



#### Scenario 2 — Access LAN via PAN-NAP

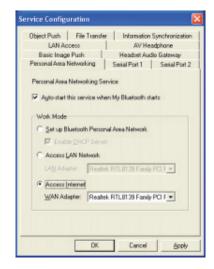
Select Access LAN Network and select a physical network adapter, through which the NAP connects to a LAN, as the LAN Adapter (Figure 3.10).



#### **Scenario 3** — Access the Internet via NAP

Select Access Internet and select a physical network adapter, through which the NAP connects to Internet, as the WAN Adapter (Figure 3.11). It will automatically enables NAT (Network Address Translation, please refer to Windows Help Topic) function and a DHCP server.

**Note:** The BT Network Adapter on the PANU side must be set to obtain an IP address automatically. The IP address is in the form of 192.168.2.xxx, such as 192.168.2.1.



#### **7.3.11** Printer

The Bluetooth Printer Profile (HCRP) enables your computer to connect to a Bluetooth enabled printer.

#### Typical Usage

Print documents on a Bluetooth enabled Printer.

- Step 1: Connect to the printer's printer service.
  - (a) If your computer does not have the correct printer drivers installed, BlueSoleil will prompt you to do so. Install the

driver for the printer, and remember to set the printer port to the correct COM port number. To determine the correct COM port number, in the Main Window, right-click on the device icon. In the pop-up menu, select Status.

(b) If the printer driver has been installed, a message indicates that the printer is ready.

Step 2: Print documents using the Bluetooth enabled printer. In the application, be sure to select the correct printer and printer port.

#### 7.3.12 Serial Port

The Bluetooth Serial Port Profile (SPP) provides PCs, laptops, PDAs, GPS receivers, cordless serial adapters, and other Bluetooth enabled devices with a virtual serial port, enabling them to connect with each other wirelessly via Bluetooth instead of with a serial cable.

BlueSoleil supports four Bluetooth Serial Ports for outgoing connections and two Bluetooth Serial Ports for incoming connections.

#### **Typical Usage**

Connect to other Bluetooth enabled devices via the Serial Port Connect to a PDA.

Step 1: Connect to the PDA's Serial Port service, following the instructions in **7.2.3**.

Step 2: Use ActiveSync or any other application that uses a serial connection.

#### Note:

• Serial Port Auto-Connection function

Once a target device is assigned to a specific serial port, (e.g., COM5), whenever an application opens that serial port number, BlueSoleil will automatically connect to the target device. Similarly, whenever an application closes the Bluetooth serial port, BlueSoleil will stop the connection. To check which devices are assigned to which COM ports, click Tools | Configurations | Connect With.

• Some applications only allow you to use a limited range of COM port numbers. If the application does not allow you to use a COM port number assigned by BlueSoleil, you will not be able to use BlueSoleil with your application.

# 7.3.13 Bluetooth Synchronization

The Bluetooth Synchronization (SYNC) Profile enables users to synchronize PIM objects on their computer with that of other Bluetooth enabled computers as well as Bluetooth enabled mobile phones, PDAs, and other devices.

Four kinds of objects are supported:

- Contacts (\*.vcf)
- Calendars (\*.vcs)
- · Notes (\*.vnt)
- · Messages (\*.vmg)

Supported MS Outlook versions: Outlook 2000, Outlook 2002 (xp), Outlook 2003.

#### **Typical Usage**

Synchronize your computer with a Bluetooth enabled mobile phone.

Step 1: Connect to the mobile phone's Synchronization service, following the instructions in 7.2.3.

Step 2: A synchronization dialog will appear (refer to Figure 3.12). Click on the Start button to synchronize. Contacts, calendars, notes and emails in MS Outlook will be synchronized with those on the phone.



#### Note:

- Users can start synchronization from MS Outlook using the Bluetooth Add-In menus and buttons installed with BlueSoleil.
- BlueSoleil can act as synchronization server. Click My Services |
  Properties. Click on the Information Synchronization tab, and select the type of PIM objects that you would like to synchronize.

## 7.4 BlueSoleil User Guides

#### 7.4.1 BlueSoleil Environment

#### 7.4.1.1 Main Window

The Main Window displays the local device (red ball) and the remote devices detected in range. Connecting and disconnecting operations are conducted here. Connections are indicated by green dashed lines between the local device and connected remote devices.

By default BlueSoleil starts with the Main Window open. To return to the Main Windows after switching views, click **View | Main Window**.

#### 7.4.1.1.1 Local Bluetooth Device

The Local Bluetooth enabled device, known as "My Device," represents the user's computer that is running BlueSoleil.

#### Operations

- Hover your mouse over the red ball to display the local device's Bluetooth name and address.
- Click on the red ball to start or stop searching for Bluetooth devices in range.
- Right-click on the red ball to display a pop-up menu of related operations (e.g., General Inquiry, My Services, Security, etc.).

#### 7.4.1.1.2 Remote Bluetooth Devices

Remote devices are other Bluetooth enabled devices that are in the radio range of your local device. BlueSoleil uses different icons to indicated different types of remote devices.

Personal Computer	<b>P P P</b>	Laptop	B 8 8
Modem		Mobile Phone	
PDA	<b>A A A</b>	LAN Access Point	666
Keyboard		Mouse	000
Microphone	<b>6 6 6</b>	HiFi Audio	
Loud Speaker	<b>® ®</b>	Headset	<b>6</b> 6 6
Printer	<b>3 3 3</b>	Scanner	
Fax		Camera	B B B
Game Con- troller	5 5 5	Server	6 6
Unknown Device	8' 8' 6		

#### Icon Meanings

Remote devices can be in any of three states, which BlueSoleil indicates with different colors.

- White Idle. The normal state of the device.
- Yellow Selected. You have selected the device.
- Green Connected. The device is connected to your computer.

#### Operations

- Single-click on the icon to select.
- Double-click on the icon to search for the services supported by the remote device.
- Right-click on the icon to display a pop-up menu of related operations (e.g., Refresh Devices, Pair Devices, Connect, etc.).

#### 7.4.1.1.3 Bluetooth Service Buttons of Remote Device

Service buttons at the top of the Main Window represent a range of Bluetooth services potentially supported by Remote Devices.

PAN	♦ ♦ •	DUN	S S S
SPP	OF CO	LAP	<b>&amp;</b>
FTP		SYNC	무금 무급
ОРР		HCRP	3 3 5
HID	000	FAX	*
BIP		AV	
Headset	6 6 A		

#### - Icon Meanings

There are 3 states for the service icons, indicated by different colors.

- White Idle. The normal state.
- Yellow Available. The Bluetooth service is available on the selected remote device.
- Green Connected. The Bluetooth service is active in a connection with the remote device.

#### — Operations

- Hover your mouse over the service icon to display the name of the service.
- Single-click on the service icon to connect.
- Right-click on the service icon to display a pop-up menu of related operations.

#### 7.4.1.2 Service Window

The Service Window displays the local Bluetooth services, (i.e., the Bluetooth services supported by BlueSoleil). Use the Service Window to start and stop services, as well as to configure service properties. To access the Service Window, click:

#### **View | Service Window**

#### **Local Service List**

The Local Service List displays all of the Bluetooth services supported by the local computer. Use this screen to start/stop services.

PAN	<b>♦</b>	SPP	
OPP		FTP	
SYNC	면 면 명	LAP	4
AV	<b>(F. (C)</b>	BIP	
Headset AG	<b>6 6 6</b>		

#### - Icon Meanings

There are 3 states for the local Bluetooth services, indicated by different icon colors.

- White Idle. The service has not been started.
- Yellow Started. The local Bluetooth service has been started.
- Green Connected. Some remote device has connected to the service.

#### — Operations

- Single-click on the icon to select the service.
- Double-click on the icon to Start/Stop a service.
- Right-click to display a pop-up menu of related operations.

#### 7.4.1.3 Menus

BlueSoleil contains the following six menus:

- File Menu
- View Menu
- My Bluetooth Menu
- My Services Menu
- · Tools Menu
- Help Menu

#### File Menu

 $\label{eq:hide-hide} \mbox{Hide} \mbox{\sc Hide} \mbox{\sc H$ 

Always on Top — Keep the Blue Soleil window always on top.

Exit — Exit BlueSoleil.

You can also exit BlueSoleil by right-clicking on the task tray icon at the bottom of your screen. In the pop-up menu, click Exit.

#### View Menu

Main Window — Show the BlueSoleil Main Window.

Service Window — Show the BlueSoleil Service Window.

Arrange Devices — Arrange remote devices by Device Name, Device Address, or Device Type

Refresh Devices — Refresh the list of remote devices detected by Blue-Soleil.

**Note:** If you select Refresh Devices, the list of previously detected devices will not be cleared. To initiate a new device search that

will first clear the list, press F5.

#### My Bluetooth Menu

Bluetooth Device Inquiry -— Search for other Bluetooth enabled devices in range.

Bluetooth Service Browsing — Browse for the services of the selected remote device.

Security — Configure the security settings of the local device (e.g., passkey requirements, data encryption, etc.).

Properties — Configure the properties of the local device (e.g., device name, accessibility, etc.).

#### My Services Menu

Start Service — Start the selected local Bluetooth service.

Stop Service — Stop the selected local Bluetooth service.

Status — View the status of the selected local Bluetooth service.

Properties — Configure the properties of the local Bluetooth services (e.g., automatic connections, shared file locations, etc.).

#### **Tools Menu**

My Shortcuts — Display dialog Bluetooth Shortcuts.

Connect: Connect the selected shortcut.

Delete: Delete the selected shortcut.

Find Device — Click to find a device, by either of two search criteria:

By Bluetooth Device Address:

Enter a Bluetooth device address, in standard format (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx), and click on the Find button. The device with the specified address will appear highlighted in the Main Window.

By Name:

Check the By Name box, enter the Name of the device, and click on the Find button. The device with the specified name will appear highlighted in the Main Window.

Add New Device — Add a remote device by entering its Bluetooth device address.

Add Device From History — Add a remote device from the history list.

Add: Add the selected device.

Delete: Clear the selected device from the history list.

Configurations->Connect With — If desired, assign a remote device to automatically connect with a Bluetooth serial port whenever an application opens the specified port.

Assign: Assign a device to the selected port.

Remove: Remove the Auto-Connection device assignment for the selected port.

Configurations-> Unplug HID — Remove Human Interface Devices from BlueSoleil.

Unplug: Unplug the selected HID device.

When you first connect the HID device to your computer, BlueSoleil sets up the devices so that they will automatically reconnect in case the connection is ever broken. After you unplug an HID device, it will no longer automatically reconnect to your computer.

Bluetooth Device — Advanced hardware configuration, recommended for advanced users only. Please refer to 4.2 Hardware Configuration for more details.

#### **Help Menu**

Contents and Index — Access BlueSoleil Online Help.

About BlueSoleil — Information about your version of BlueSoleil.

# 7.4.2 Device Configurations

## 7.4.2.1 Hardware Configuration

BlueSoleil supports the following kinds of Bluetooth radio adapters: USB and CF card.

To access the hardware configuration screens, click

#### Tools | Bluetooth Device...

#### **Bluetooth Device**

Select the type of Bluetooth enabled device that you plan to use, either a USB adapter or a CompactFlash (CF) card.

#### **Advanced Configuration**

The Advanced Configuration page will be enabled only if you selected CF in the Bluetooth Device screen. Use the Advanced Configuration screen to configure detailed parameters including COM Port, Baud Rate, Byte Size, Parity, Stop Bits, and Flow Control.

#### 7.4.2.2 Properties Configuration

To configure the properties of your local device, click:

#### My Bluetooth | Properties...

#### General

#### — Device Name

The local device's name, which will be shown to other Bluetooth enabled devices.

#### — Device Type

The device type of your local computer, (i.e., Desktop, Laptop or Server).

#### — Device Address

The address of the local device. Every Bluetooth enabled device has a unique device.

#### **Accessibility**

#### — Connecting Mode

- Connectable: Permits other Bluetooth enabled devices to connect with your computer.
- Non-Connectable: Prohibits other Bluetooth enabled devices from connecting with your computer.

#### — Discovery Mode

- General Discoverable: Permits other Bluetooth enabled devices to detect your computer.
- Limited Discoverable: Permits other Bluetooth enabled devices to detect your computer with Limited Inquiry.
- Non-Discoverable: Prohibits other Bluetooth enabled devices from detecting your computer.

#### — Bonding Mode (Pairing Mode)

 Accepts Bonding: Allow other Bluetooth enabled devices to pair with your computer. If the other device initiates a pairing procedure with your computer, each device must enter the same passkey before the they will be paired.  Does Not Accept Bonding: Rejects pairing attempts initiated by other Bluetooth enabled devices.

#### Hardware

View information about your Bluetooth hardware.

- Manufacturer: The manufacturer of the local Bluetooth device.
- HCI Version: The HCI version of the local Bluetooth device.
- HCI Edition: The HCI edition of the local Bluetooth device.
- LMP Version: The LMP version of the local Bluetooth device.
- LMP Subversion: The LMP subversion of the local Bluetooth device.

# 7.4.3 Security Configuration

Use the Security Configuration screens to specify the security settings of your local device.

#### 7.4.3.1 Pair / Un-pair Devices

Once a remote device has paired with your computer by exchanging passkeys, passkeys will no longer be required for further connections between your computer and the device.

#### 7.4.3.1.1 How to pair with another device

#### — Automatically

If a passkey is required for connection, the devices will be paired automatically the first time they successfully exchange passkeys and connect. After a device has successfully paired with your computer, the remote device icon in the Main Window will have a red checkmark next to it.

#### — Manually

In the Main Window, right click on the device icon, and in the pop-up menu, select Pair Device. In the Enter Bluetooth Passkey screen, enter the same passkey that you enter on the remote device. After a device has successfully paired with your computer, the remote device icon will have a red checkmark next to it.

#### 7.4.3.1.2 How to un-pair with another device

In the Main Window, right-click on the device icon, and in the pop-up menu, select Unpair. The red checkmark next to the device icon will disappear.

#### 7.4.3.2 General Security

To access the security configuration screen, click:

#### My Bluetooth | Security...

### 7.4.3.2.1 Security Level

#### — Low

If checked, other devices will be able to access your device freely without entering a passkey.

However, if the remote device requires a passkey to connect, then both devices need to exchange passkeys.

#### — Medium

The medium level provides service level security. You can assign the appropriate level of access for each specific service. For more details, see 4.3.4 Local Services Security.

#### — High

If checked, passkeys must be exchanged for every incoming and outgoing connection, unless the two devices have already paired in the past.

#### 7.4.3.2.2 Bluetooth Passkey

#### - Set Default Passkey

Use this setting to create a default passkey for all connections. This saves you the effort of manually creating a passkey whenever one is required.

#### 7.4.3.2.3 Data Encryption

#### — Enable Data Encryption

If checked, the data transmitted will be encrypted.

#### 7.4.3.3 Managing Device Pairings

To access the device security configuration screen, click **My Bluetooth | Security** and click on the Devices tab.

#### — Paired Devices

This screen lists devices which have already paired with the local device.

#### - Remove Pairing

Click to remove the pairing relationship between the selected device and the local device.

#### Authorization

Click to select the local Bluetooth services that you wish to allow the selected paired device to use. A list of local services will appear. Select the services you wish to allow on the remote device, then click OK.

**Note:** The screen will only list the local services that require authentication. The local services that do not require authentication

can be accessed freely.

The Authorization button is enabled only when the Security Level is set to Medium.

#### 7.4.3.4 Local Services Security

To access the local services security configuration screen, click:

#### My Bluetooth | Security

and click on the Services tab. You can only configure security for local services when the Security Level is set to Medium. (Set the Security Level in the General Security screen.)

#### 7.4.3.4.1 Local Services:

#### Authentication

If checked, a passkey is required whenever a remote device attempts to connect with this service.

#### — Encryption

If checked, data transmitted between devices for this service will be encrypted.

#### Authorization

Click to select the devices you wish to allow to use the selected service.

In the Service Authorization screen, enter the following settings:

#### — Trusted Devices

Select to trust devices listed in this screen to use the selected service on your device.

A device can freely access the service from your local device when trusted. Click Add/Remove to edit the device list.

#### — Trust all devices

Connection requests will be accepted from every device.

#### - Prompt user if the device is not trusted for this service

If a non-trusted device attempts to access the service, a dialog will appear to allow you to accept or reject the connection.

#### Reject devices from using the service if not trusted for the service

If a non-trusted device attempts to access the service, the connection will be rejected automatically without informing the user.

**Notes:** If a device is trusted for a service, it may connect to this service on your local device without informing you.

# Appendix A — EAP Types

AES	AES-CCMP is the encryption method defined with IEEE 802.11i and certified with WPA2. Stronger than RC4 (which is used with both WEP and TKIP), AES-CCMP is considered sufficient for FIPS 140-2.  AES - Advanced Encryption Standard  CCMP - Counter Mode CBC-MAC Protocol	Credentials	For the SCU, the device name assigned to the Summit radio and the client device that uses it.  Note: If CCX Features are set on the SCU Global settings page, then the client name is relayed and used for association.  The Credentials button on the Profile window of SCU allows
Authentica- tion	The process of verifying the identity of:  A station attempting to gain access to a network.  A network to which a station is trying to gain access.		you to add or edit the authentication credentials for the selected EAP type. See <b>6.1.2.6 EAP Credentials</b> on p. 71 fopr more information.
		EAP	See <b>6.1.2.6 EAP Credentials</b> on p. 71 for more information.
Auth Type	IEEE 802.1X, which is the authentication component of WPA and WPA2, performs mutual authentication through an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) type. With mutual authentication, the network authenticates the station and the station authenticates the network.  Auth Type indicates the 802.11 authentication type used when	Fast	Fast is a power save mode that switches between PSP (Power Save Protocol) mode and CAM mode, depending on network traffic. For example, it switches to CAM when it is receiving a large number of packets and switches back to PSP after the packets have been retrieved. Fast is recommended when power
Autil Type	associating to an access point. SCU authentication type taset which associating to an access point. SCU authentication type parameters include:     Open - This two-step authentication type involves the station sending a request (usually a randomly generated key) to the access point. The access point sends an authentication response that contains a success or failure message. Once accepted, the key is only used for a short period of time; then a new key is generated and agreed upon.	Encryption	consumption and throughput is a concern.  Encryption involves scrambling transmitted data so that it can be read only by the intended receiver, which has the proper key to decrypt unscramble the encrypted data. In Summit Client Utility, the Encryption setting in a profile can refer not just to an encryption method but also to an authentication method and an encryption key management protocol.  For more information, see "SCU Encryption Settings" Table.
	Shared - With a shared authentication type, both the station and the access point have the same "shared" key or passphrase.  LEAP (Network-EAP)  Note: See http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/hw/wireless/ps4570/products_configuration_example09186a00801bd035.shtml for a Cisco explanation of 802.11 authentication using Open and Network-EAP. The Summit Client Utility refers to Network-EAP as LEAP.  Note: Summit highly recommends the use of Open which is also the SCU default. This setting can be edited from the Profile window of SCU.	Maximum  Power Savez	Maximum (Max PSP) is a power save mode where the access point buffers incoming messages for the radio. The radio occasionally 'wakes up' to determine if any buffered messages are waiting and then returns to sleep mode after it requests each message. This setting conserves the most power but also provides the lowest throughput. It is recommended for radios in which power consumption is most important (such as small battery-operated devices).  Indicates the radio's current power save setting. Power save mode
		rower Savez	allows you to set the radio to its optimum power-consumption setting.  Maximizing battery life for full shift operation is an important
Bit Rate	Bitrate is the measurement of how much data is transmitted in a given amount of time from one location to another. It is generally measured in bits per second (bps), kilobits per second (Kbps), or megabits per second (Mbps).		consideration for vendors and users of hand-held data term nals and similar devices. Summit provides a number power say modes that can significantly reduce the radio's power consumption and maximize the battery life of the host device.
САМ	CAM (Constantly Awake Mode) is a power save mode that keeps the radio powered up continuously to ensure there is minimal lag in response time. This power save setting consumes the most power but offers the highest throughput.		Summit supports the three following power save modes:  CAM (Constantly Awake Mode)  Fast  Maximum
СКІР	CKIP (Cisco Key Integrity Protocol) and CMIC (Cisco Message Integrity Check) are Cisco-defined predecessors to WPA TKIP and are supported only on Cisco Wi-Fi infrastructure. An SCU profile setting of CKIP (not CKIP-EAP) means that the encryption keys are defined in SCU. An SCU profile setting of CKIP-EAP means that the encryption keys are derived		When in power save mode, the radio "sleeps" most of the time and "wakes up" only when it has data that needs to be sent to the infrastructure (or at an interval determined between the station and the access point). When the radio is awake, the access point also delivers to the station any data that has been buffered during the radio's sleep period.
	dynamically from an EAP authentication.  Note: If the SCU active profile has an encryption setting of CKIP or CKIP EAP, then the Summit radio associates or roams successfully to an access point that is configured with the following:  The SSID and other RF settings of the SCU active profile  The authentication method of the SCU active profile  Any of the following encryption settings:  WEP only (no CKIP or CMIC)  WEP with CKIP  WEP with CMIC  WEP with CMIC  WEP with CKIP and CMIC	Radio Mode	Radio mode is an SCU Profile setting that indicates the use of 802.11a, 802.11g, 802.11b, and 802.11n frequencies and data rates when interacting with an access point, or the use of ad hoc mode to associate to a station radio instead of an access point.  When SCU operates with a Summit 802.11g radio, an administrator can select from among the following radio mode values:  Brates only - 1, 2, 5.5, and 11 Mbps  Grates only - 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, and 54 Mbps  BG rates full - All B and G rates  BG Subset - 1, 2, 5.5, 6, 11, 24, 36, and 54 Mbps. This should only be used with Cisco APs running IOS in autonomous mode (without controllers). For Cisco APs that are tied to controllers and for non-Cisco APs, Summit recommends BG rates full.
			(cont'd)

# Appendix A — EAP Types (cont'd.)

#### Radio Mode (cont'd)

 Ad Hoc - When selected, the Summit radio uses ad hoc mode instead of infrastructure mode. In infrastructure mode, the radio associates to an AP. In ad hoc mode, the radio associates to another station radio that is in ad hoc mode and has the same SSID and, if configured, static WEP key.

**Note:** The default is BG rates full.

**Note:** See "802.11a/g Radio Mode with 802.11g Radio" for additional information.

When SCU operates with a Summit 802.11a/g radio, an administrator can select from the following radio mode values:

- B rates only 1, 2, 5.5, and 11 Mbps
- G rates only 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, and 54 Mbps
- BG rates full All B and G rates
- A rates only 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, and 54 Mbps (same as G rates)
- ABG rates full All A rates and all B and G rates, with A rates (the 802.11a radio) preferred (see "Preferred Band for 802.11a/g Radio" for more information).
- BGA rates full All B and G rates and all A rates, with B and G rates (the .11g radio) preferred (see "Preferred Band for 802.11a/g Radio" for more information).
- BG Subset 1, 2, 5.5, 6, 11, 24, 36, and 54 Mbps. This should only be used with Cisco APs running IOS in autonomous mode (without controllers). For Cisco APs that are tied to controllers and for non-Cisco APs, Summit recommends BG rates full.
- Ad hoc mode instead of infrastructure mode. In infrastructure mode, the radio associates to an AP. In ad hoc mode, the radio associates to another station radio that is in ad hoc mode and has the same SSID and, if configured, static WEP key.

**Note:** The default is ABG rates full.

**Note:** See "802.11a/g Radio Mode with 802.11g Radio" for additional information.

#### Preferred Band for 802.11a/g Radio

When the radio mode value is ABG rates full, the 5 GHz (A) band is preferred over the 2.4 GHz (BG) band. When the radio mode value is BGA rates full, the 2.4 GHz (BG) band is preferred over the 5 GHz (A) band.

Ad Hoc - When selected, the Summit radio uses When trying to associate to an access point, the radio considers access
points in the preferred band. If the radio is able to associate
to one of these access points, then the radio will not try to
associate to an access point in the other band. The only time
that the radio attempts to associate to an access point in the
non-preferred band is when the radio is not associated and
cannot associate in the preferred band.

When roaming, the radio considers only access points in the current band (the band in which the radio is currently associated). The radio will consider an access point in the other band only if it loses association.

#### 802.11a/g Radio Mode with 802.11g Radio

When an administrator tries to create or edit a profile, SCU determines which radio is operating in the device and populates the available radio mode values according to the radio type. Suppose a profile created for an 802.11a/g card is loaded on a device with an 802.11g card. If a radio mode value of A rates only, ABG rates full, or BGA rates full was set in the profile, then SCU displays a value of BG rates full. If the administrator does not save any changes to the profile, then SCU leaves the profile, including the radio mode, unchanged. If the administrator saves any changes to the profile, then SCU saves the radio mode value as BG rates full.

#### SSID

Service Set Identifier. Unique name of up to 32 characters that identifies a particular 802.11 WLAN.

The SSID is attached to the header of packets that are sent over a wireless network.

Tx Power	In SCU, Tx Power displays on the Status window to indicate of the power of the radio, in milliwatts (mW). This value can be overwritten by the AP; the AP can dictate to the client what power to use.		
WEP	WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) encrypts transmitted data using 64-bit or 128-bit encryption. WEP, which was defined with the original IEEE 802.11 standards, is not recommended because a WEP key can be "broken" in less than an hour using commonly available tools.		
WPA/WPA2	WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access) and WPA2 (Wi-Fi Protected Access 2) are security certifications defined by the Wi-Fi Alliance. To earn a WPA or WPA2 certification, a product must pass a set of tests that elements of the security specification have been implemented correctly. Since March 2006, WPA2 is mandatory for all new equipment that is certified by the Wi-Fi Alliance.		
	Both WPA and WPA2 include three security elements: authentication, encryption, and encryption key management. WPA and WPA2 support the same authentication methods and similar key management methods. The primary difference between the two is in the area of encryption: WPA defines TKIP as the primary encryption method; WPA2 defines AES-CCMP as the primary encryption method.		
	Both WPA and WPA2 include a Personal version and an Enterprise version. With WPA-Personal and WPA2-Personal, which SCU refers to as WPA-PSK and WPA2-PSK, authentication is done through a pre-shared key (PSK) or passphrase that is statically configured on every client device and infrastructure device. With WPA-Enterprise and WPA2-Enterprise, authentication is IEEE 802.1X, which uses an EAP type. WPA2-Enterprise is the equivalent of IEEE 802.11i, the ratified standard for Wi-Fi security.		

# **Appendix B — Encryption Settings**

In SCU, the Encryption setting in a profile can refer not just to an encryption method but also to an authentication method and an encryption key management protocol. The following table provides an explanation of SCU Encryption settings:

Profile Setting	Authentication	Encryption	Key Management
None	None	None	None
WEP	None	WEP	Static (in SCU)
WEP EAP	EAP Type	WEP	Dynamic (from EAP)
CKIP	None	WEP+CKIP+CMIC	Static (in SCU)
CKIP EAP	EAP Type	WEP+CKIP+CMIC	Dynamic (from EAP)
WPA-PSK	PSK/password (in SCU)	TKIP	WPA
WPA-TKIP	EAP Type	TKIP	WPA
WPA CCKM	EAP Type	TKIP	WPA+CCKM
WPA2-PSK	PSK/password (in SCU)	AES-CCMP	WPA2
WPA2 AES	EAP Type	AES-CCMP	WPA2
WPA2 CCKM	EAP Type	AES-CCMP	WPA2+CCKM



#### **United States**

7450 South Priest Drive Tempe, Arizona, 85283 USA Tel: +1 (855) 327-8324 Fax: +1 (480) 705-4216

#### Canada

875, boul. Charest O. Bureau 200 Québec (QC) Canada G1N 2C9 Tel: +1 (800) 363-1993 Fax: +1 (418) 681-0799

#### Europe, Middle East, Africa

25 Nuffield Way Abingdon, England OX 14 1RL Tel: +44 (0) 1235 462130 Fax: +44 (0) 1235 462131

Toll Free: +1 (855) DAP-TECH (327-8324)

www.daptech.com

Copyright © 2012, DAP Technologies All rights reserved.